# The Noncommissioned Officer Crosswalk Guide





**CENTER FOR ARMY LESSONS LEARNED** 





# **PUBLICATIONS**

10 MEADE AVE BLDG 50 FORT LEAVENWORTH KANSAS 66027



@CENTER for ARMY LESSONS LEARNED



@USARMY\_CALL

# CENTER for ARMY LESSONS LEARNED

# **>>**

#### MISSION:

The Center for Army Lessons Learned leads the Army Lessons Learned Program and delivers timely and relevant information to resolve gaps, enhance readiness, and inform modernization.

DIRECTOR	COL Christopher Keller
COMMANDER, OPERATION	
COMMAND SERGEANT MA	JOR, OPERATIONS GROUP, NTC CSM Quentin Fenderson
CALL ANALYST, NTC	Mr. Kevin Kreie
PLANS DIVISION CHIEF	Mr. Eric Hillner
PUBLISHING AND DIGITAL M	
EDITOR	Mrs. Lynda Bahr
ILLUSTRATOR	Mrs. Julie Gunter
SECURITY	Ms. Sandra Griffin

# **REQUEST FOR INFORMATION**

DNS 552-9533 COMMERCIAL 913-684-9533 EMAIL:

usarmy.leavenworth.mccoe.mbx.call-rfi-manager-mailbox@mail.mil

# The Noncommissioned Officer Crosswalk Guide

#### **Foreword**

Since 1982, the National Training Center (NTC) has provided documents containing observations and recommendations to the force in an effort to assist organizational growth. Most of these documents focused on the entire organization, but not specifically on the noncommissioned officer (NCO). In 2019, the Operations Group from NTC introduced a crosswalk that provided recommendations for sergeants major (SGMs) and command sergeants major (CSMs). When developed, the intent of the crosswalk was to identify roles and responsibilities that SGMs often questioned during their rotation at NTC. This document is still circulated throughout the force with the same goal intended during its production: Preparing NCOs for decisive action rotations and large-scale combat operations (LSCO) at the NTC.

As the responsibility of the NCO continues to evolve, the Operations Group wanted to extend this guide to address the first sergeant and platoon sergeant positions. We acknowledged that many actions conducted by these professionals were often dictated by unit standard operating procedures (SOPs) and tactics, techniques, and procedures (TTP) developed during home-station training. We also recognized the disconnect often identified during NTC rotations: The ability to execute what has been taught at home station and the experience to identify when and how to employ lessons during rotations at NTC.

The intent of the crosswalk document and other documents provided are not to discredit the hard work leaders are doing across the force. Our goal is to maximize training events by providing doctrinal-based observations that are seen each month while units conduct LSCO in the Mojave Desert. Understanding the challenges at home station, we acknowledge how important it is to use professional observers to train entire brigade combat teams (BCTs) (armored, Stryker, infantry). This is why we continually emphasize the importance of providing feedback. Feedback can assist in home-station training that directly correlates with the operational environment in which Soldiers and leaders will train.

As always, we are here to help leaders create the most effective warfighting organizations possible. If anything is needed in your formation in this reference, please do not hesitate to contact us.

CSM Quentin (FEN) Fenderson

Outlaw 40

Operations Group

National Training Center

# **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

Section 1: Brigade Headquart
------------------------------

	1-1. Brigade Combat Team Command Sergeant Major	2
	1-2. Brigade Combat Team Operations Sergeant Major	4
	1-3. Brigade Headquarters and Headquarters Company First Sergeant	6
	1-4. Brigade Tactical Command Post Noncommissioned Officer	8
	1-5. Brigade S-4 Noncommissioned Officer in Charge.	. 10
	1-6. Intelligence Master Sergeant	. 12
	1-7. Brigade Intelligence Support Element Noncommissioned Officer in Charge	. 14
	1-8. Information Collection Noncommissioned Officer in Charge	. 16
	1-9. Plans Intelligence Sergeant	. 18
	1-10. Aviation Operations Noncommissioned Officer	. 20
	1-11. Brigade Combat Team Electronic Warfare Noncommissioned Officer in Charge	. 22
	1-12. Brigade S-1 Noncommissioned Officer in Charge	. 24
	1-13. Signal Support System Chief	. 26
	1-14. Brigade Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear Noncommissioned Officer	. 28
	1-15. Senior Paralegal Noncommissioned Officer	
	1-15. Senior Paralegal Noncommissioned Officer  1-16. Psychological Operations Detachment Noncommissioned Officer in Charge (Staff Sergeant/Sergeant First Class)	.30
	1-16. Psychological Operations Detachment Noncommissioned Officer in Charge (Staff Sergeant/	.30
	1-16. Psychological Operations Detachment Noncommissioned Officer in Charge (Staff Sergeant/ Sergeant First Class)	.32
	1-16. Psychological Operations Detachment Noncommissioned Officer in Charge (Staff Sergeant/ Sergeant First Class)  1-17. Psychological Operations Team Leader (Sergeant/Staff Sergeant)	.32
	1-16. Psychological Operations Detachment Noncommissioned Officer in Charge (Staff Sergeant/Sergeant First Class)	.30
Se	1-16. Psychological Operations Detachment Noncommissioned Officer in Charge (Staff Sergeant/Sergeant First Class).  1-17. Psychological Operations Team Leader (Sergeant/Staff Sergeant).  1-18. Civil-Military Operations Center Operations Noncommissioned Officer in Charge.  1-19. Civil Affairs Team Sergeant	.30
Se	1-16. Psychological Operations Detachment Noncommissioned Officer in Charge (Staff Sergeant/Sergeant First Class).  1-17. Psychological Operations Team Leader (Sergeant/Staff Sergeant).  1-18. Civil-Military Operations Center Operations Noncommissioned Officer in Charge.  1-19. Civil Affairs Team Sergeant  1-20. Religious Affairs Noncommissioned Officer	.30
Se	1-16. Psychological Operations Detachment Noncommissioned Officer in Charge (Staff Sergeant/Sergeant First Class).  1-17. Psychological Operations Team Leader (Sergeant/Staff Sergeant).  1-18. Civil-Military Operations Center Operations Noncommissioned Officer in Charge.  1-19. Civil Affairs Team Sergeant  1-20. Religious Affairs Noncommissioned Officer ection 2: Cavalry Squadron	.30 .32 .34 .36 .38
Se	1-16. Psychological Operations Detachment Noncommissioned Officer in Charge (Staff Sergeant / Sergeant First Class).  1-17. Psychological Operations Team Leader (Sergeant/Staff Sergeant).  1-18. Civil-Military Operations Center Operations Noncommissioned Officer in Charge.  1-19. Civil Affairs Team Sergeant  1-20. Religious Affairs Noncommissioned Officer ection 2: Cavalry Squadron  2-1. Cavalry Squadron Command Sergeant Major	.30 .32 .34 .36 .40
Se	1-16. Psychological Operations Detachment Noncommissioned Officer in Charge (Staff Sergeant / Sergeant First Class)  1-17. Psychological Operations Team Leader (Sergeant/Staff Sergeant)  1-18. Civil-Military Operations Center Operations Noncommissioned Officer in Charge.  1-19. Civil Affairs Team Sergeant  1-20. Religious Affairs Noncommissioned Officer ection 2: Cavalry Squadron  2-1. Cavalry Squadron Command Sergeant Major  2-2. Cavalry Squadron Operations Sergeant Major	.30 .32 .34 .36 .38 .40

	2-6. Cavalry Forward Support Company First Sergeant	. 54
	2-7. Cavalry Maintenance Platoon Sergeant	. 56
	2-8. Cavalry Forward Support Company Platoon Sergeant	. 58
Se	ection 3: Aviation Battalion	
	3-1. Aviation Battalion Command Sergeant Major	. 62
	3-2. Aviation First Sergeant	. 64
	3-3. Aviation Platoon Sergeant	. 66
	3-4. Aviation Squad Leader	. 68
	3-5. Aviation Forward Support Company First Sergeant	. 70
Se	ection 4: Combined Arms Battalion	
	4-1. Combined Arms Battalion Command Sergeant Major	. 74
	4-2. Combined Arms Battalion Operations Sergeant Major	. 76
	4-3. Combined Arms Battalion Company First Sergeant	. 78
	4-4. Combined Arms Battalion Platoon Sergeant	.80
	4-5. Combined Arms Battalion Squad Leader	. 82
	4-6. Combined Arms Battalion Forward Support Company First Sergeant	. 84
	4-7. Combined Arms Battalion Forward Support Company Distribution Platoon Sergeant	. 86
	4-8. Combined Arms Battalion Forward Support Company Maintenance Platoon Sergeant	. 88
Se	ection 5: Brigade Engineer Battalion	
	5-1. Brigade Engineer Battalion Command Sergeant Major	. 92
	5-2. Brigade Engineer Battalion Operations Sergeant Major/Operations Sergeant	. 94
	5-3. Brigade Engineer Battalion Headquarters and Headquarters Company First Sergeant	. 96
	5-4. Military Intelligence Company First Sergeant	. 98
	5-5. Signal Company First Sergeant	100
	5-6. Military Police First Sergeant	102
	5-7. Mobility Augmentation Company First Sergeant	104
	5-8. Brigade Engineer Battalion First Sergeant	106
	5-9. Brigade Engineer Battalion Forward Support Company First Sergeant	108
	5-10 Ordnance Company (Evolosive Ordnance Disposal) First Sergeant	110

	5-11. Engineer Construction/Engineer Support Company First Sergeant	112
	5-12. Chemical Company First Sergeant	114
Se	ection 6: Field Artillery Battalion	
	6-1. Field Artillery Battalion Command Sergeant Major	118
	6-2. Field Artillery Battalion Operations Sergeant Major/Noncommissioned Officer	120
	6-3. Field Artillery Battalion Headquarters and Headquarters Battery First Sergeant	122
	6-4. Firing Battery First Sergeant	124
	6-5. Field Artillery Battery Platoon Sergeant/Gunnery Sergeant	126
	6-6. Senior Fire Control Sergeant	128
	6-7. Field Artillery Forward Support Company First Sergeant	130
Se	ection 7: Brigade Support Battalion	
	7-1. Brigade Support Battalion Command Sergeant Major	134
	7-2. Brigade Support Battalion Headquarters and Headquarters Company First Sergeant	136
	7-3. Brigade Support Battalion Distribution Company First Sergeant	138
	7-4. Brigade Support Battalion Field Maintenance First Sergeant	140
	7-5. Brigade Support Battalion, Brigade Support Medical Company First Sergeant	142
	7-6. Brigade Support Battalion Distribution Platoon Sergeant	144
	7-7. Brigade Support Battalion Maintenance Platoon Sergeant	146
	Glossary	149

# SECTION 1 BRIGADE HEADQUARTERS

- 1-1 Brigade Combat Team Command Sergeant Major
- 1-2 Brigade Combat Team Operations Sergeant Major
- 1-3 Brigade Headquarters and Headquarters Company First Sergeant
- 1-4 Brigade Tactical Command Post Noncommissioned Officer
- 1-5 Brigade S-4 Noncommissioned Officer in Charge
- 1-6 Intelligence Master Sergeant
- 1-7 Brigade Intelligence Support Element Noncommissioned Officer in Charge
- 1-8 Information Collection Noncommissioned Officer in Charge
- 1-9 Plans Intelligence Sergeant
- 1-10 Aviation Operations Noncommissioned Officer
- 1-11 Brigade Combat Team Electronic Warfare Noncommissioned Officer in Charge
- 1-12 Brigade S-1 Noncommissioned Officer in Charge
- 1-13 Signal Support System Chief
- 1-14 Brigade Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear Noncommissioned Officer
- 1-15 Senior Paralegal Noncommissioned Officer
- 1-16 Psychological Operations Detachment Noncommissioned Officer in Charge (Staff Sergeant/Sergeant First Class)
- 1-17 Psychological Operations Team Leader (Sergeant/Staff Sergeant)
- 1-18 Civil-Military Operations Center Operations Noncommissioned Officer in Charge
- 1-19 Civil Affairs Team Sergeant
- 1-20 Religious Affairs Noncommissioned Officer

# 1-1. Brigade Combat Team Command Sergeant Major

#### **Duties and Responsibilities**

The BDE CSM is the senior NCO within the BCT who advises the CDR on issues related to the enlisted ranks. The CSM carries out policies and enforces standards for the performance, training, and conduct of enlisted Soldiers. In OPS, a CDR employs the CSM throughout the AO to extend command influence, assess the morale of the force, and assist during critical events. The CSM is an expert in unit readiness and demonstrates comprehensive understanding of readiness and its impact on the organization and Army while developing processes of efficiency for the organization. The CSM executes disciplined initiative and cultivates a climate of prudent risk and risk mitigation. The CSM is capable of simplifying complex issues to create shared understanding internally and externally to the organization.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
		Verify the BCT/BN communications status.
	1. Plan (BDE TOC/ TAC)	Verify the logistical status at the BDE level.
	,	Receive the current enemy situation.
		Verify establishment of forward security.
	2. Prepare (FLOT/ rear area)	Validate establishment of rear-area security.
1. Conduct area		Verify the location and readiness of Role 1 and 2.
security.		Check the LOGSTAT.
	3. Execute (BSA)	Verify maintenance status.
		Validate security posture.
		Assess accurate and timely reporting procedures.
	4. Assess	Assess ability to accurately report the enemy situation.
		Assess the effectiveness of combat trains in rear areas.
		Verify obstacle placement.
	1. Plan (forward- most BN/near FLOT)	Verify Role 1 locations established to include AXPs.
		Verify communications established with BNs.
		Develop a BDE-level evacuation plan.
	2. Prepare (Role 2)	Verify routes to AXPs and check air corridors.
2. Conduct area		Check status for potential CBRN OPS.
defense.	3. Execute (mobile CMD GRP)	Be able to flex to a potential friction point.
		Monitor sustainment and CTCP OPS.
		Provide expertise to the BDE staff as required.
	4. Assess	Assess treatment of casualties and DOW rates.
		Assess decontaminate equipment deployment and usage.
		Assess the ability to effectively move in the battlespace.
	1. Plan (BSB/BEB	Monitor LOGPAC and sustainment OPS.
	TOC/TAC plans sections and with CSMs/BDE plans)	Support BN CSMs through battlefield circulation.
		Provide expertise to the BDE staff as required.
	2. Prepare (postured behind the lead BN)	Assist management of tactical information at the BDE level.
		Ensure security and force protection is established.
3. Conduct		Identify tactical and technical deficiencies.
movement to contact.		Verify rehearsals were conducted and employment of SOPs.
	3. Execute (Role 2/ BSA)	Oversee CASEVAC and MEDEVAC OPS.
		Maintain flexibility to maneuver to friction.
		Assess the BDE CSM placement on a tactical battlefield.
	4. Assess	Assess the BDE CSM receiving and understanding all information.
		Assess attendance to critical rehearsals and meetings.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
	1. Plan (breach site)	Assist in the management of tactical information at the BDE level.
		Assist in coordinating engineer requirements.
		Plan employment and enforcement of TACSOPs.
	2. Prepare (lethal	Check on fire support planning using the MDMP.
	fires in support of the BCT with the	Assist with priority of fires and/or nonlethal effects and priority of targets.
4. Conduct an attack.	fires coordinator at the BDE TOC or fires BN)	Prepare the confirmation brief with subordinates immediately after the OPORD is issued to ensure understanding of the CDR's intent and concept.
		Synchronize with the BDE MEDO and 1SG during the ROC drill over transportation and AXPs.
	3. Execute (Role 2/ BSA)	Verify with BN CSMs all AXPs, routes, and locations.
	,	Assist with CBRN OPS.
		Assess deployment of breaching equipment.
	4. Assess	Assess employment of MICLICs.
		Ensure security is established, both near and far.
	Plan (SRP, medical readiness, rear detachment	Plan inter-post transfers and medical status of the BDE.
		Identify and activate home-station (rear detachment) CoC.
	operations)	Plan the manifest, medical, and profile scrubs (rear detachment); repeat as necessary.
	2. Prepare	Prepare reception of units into theater.
	(deployment into theater, location)	Oversee additional training related to the host nation and location (for example, LTP).
5. Conduct expeditionary		Oversee maintenance, LOGPAC, and early sustainment OPS.
deployment OPS at		Oversee TACSOPs and BDE SOP employment.
the BDE level.	3. Execute (deployment to and RSOI operations)	Oversee continued preparation for contingency OPS.
		Advise on deployment of the BDE into the maneuver area. Maintain cognizance regarding accountability of personnel.
		Assess timely and accurate PERSTAT reports from BN to BDE levels.
	4. Assess	Assess reception and integration of personnel and equipment.
		Assess overall situational awareness.

# 1-2. Brigade Combat Team Operations Sergeant Major

#### **Duties and Responsibilities**

The OPS SGM is the senior NCO in the CP who is responsible for monitoring and supervising the performance of the enlisted OPS staff. The OPS SGM assists the OPS officer in all matters pertaining to the OPS process including planning, rehearsals, monitoring, and controlling OPS. The OPS SGM directs section NCOs to manage guard rosters, sleep plans, and shift schedules, and maintains discipline in and around the CP. The OPS SGM works hand-and-hand with the HQ CO NCOIC on the logistics requirements, tactical employment, and security of the CP. The majority of roles and responsibilities for the BDE OPS SGM do not change for each mission.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
	1. Plan (plan the	Have a detailed knowledge of the tactical situation for effective planning.
	BDE TOC/TAC	Construct quartering party makeup and the right personnel for critical placement tasks.
	locations)	Recommend priorities regarding allocation of resources.
	2. Prepare	Execute location placement for the BDE main.
	(movement and establishment of	Oversee the setup, operation, and dismantling of the BDE main when required.
1. Conduct area	the BDE main)	Coordinate with HHQ for life-support issues.
security.		Maintain continuity of all OPS within the BDE main.
	3. Execute (BDE TOC/TAC OPS)	Monitor security for the BDE main executed by the HHC BDE 1SG.
	,	Assist the battle CPT in battle tracking throughout the BDE and BNs.
		Safely establish the BDE main with attachments.
	4. Assess	Maintain continuity of all systems.
		Execute rest and sleep plans; maintain stress levels within the BDE main.
		Conduct the IPB and direct the gathering of running estimates and products from the BNs.
	1. Plan (plan the BDE TOC/TAC	Develop the COA with the OPS officer on the current situation.
	locations)	War game the BDE staff through drills and two-minute drills, assessing their situational awareness.
	2. Prepare (movement and	Oversee bringing attachments onboard to the BDE main with expectations and overall conditions to conduct OPS.
	establishment of	Track EA development within all systems and personnel.
<ol><li>Conduct area defense.</li></ol>	the BDE main)	Run the full-mounted rehearsal.
	3. Execute (BDE TOC/TAC OPS)	Direct in the set up and conduct of rehearsals and briefings to include the OPORD brief.
		Supervise battle tracking on all digital and analog systems.
		Maintain continuity of all OPS within the BDE main.
	4. Assess	Safely establish the BDE main with attachments.
		Maintain continuity of all systems.
		Execute rest and sleep plans; maintain stress levels within the BDE main.
	1. Plan (plan the BDE TOC/TAC locations)	Conduct IPB, directing the gathering of running estimates and products from BNs.
		Development COA with the OPS officer on the current situation.
		War game the BDE staff through drills , specifically two-minute drills, assessing their situational awareness.
	2. Prepare (movement and	Oversee bringing attachments to the BDE main onboard with expectations and overall conditions to conduct OPS.
3. Conduct	establishment of	Tracks EA development within all systems and personnel.
movement to	the BDE main)	Run the full-mounted rehearsal.
contact.		Direct in the setup and conduct of rehearsals and briefings to include the OPORD brief.
	3. Execute (BDE TOC/TAC OPS)	Supervise battle tracking on all digital and analog systems.
	′	Maintain continuity of all OPS within the BDE main, including managing enablers and resources.
		Ensure effective OPS of systems with appropriate personnel.
	4. Assess	Ensure the correct systems are operational.
		Review Warfighter management.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
	1. Plan (plan the BDE TOC/TAC locations)	Conduct IPB, directing the gathering of running estimates and products from the BNs.
		Develop COA with the OPS officer on the current situation.
		War game the BDE staff through drills, specifically two-minute drills, assessing situational awareness.
	2. Prepare	Identify requirements for the COP for the BCT.
	(movement and establishment of	Track EA development; recommend appropriate feedback to ensure synchronization.
4. Conduct an	the BDE main)	Facilitate mounted rehearsals
attack.		Direct in the setup and conduct of rehearsals and briefings to include the OPORD brief.
	3. Execute (BDE TOC/TAC OPS)	Supervise battle tracking on digital and analog systems.
	,	Maintain continuity of all OPS within the BDE main.
		Safely establish the BDE main with attachments.
	4. Assess	Maintain continuity of all digital and analog systems.
		Execute rest and sleep plans; maintain stress levels within the BDE main.
	1. Plan (plan the BDE TOC/TAC locations)	Plan reception and integration of additional units, guidelines, and expectations (i.e., TACSOP and SOP).
		Construct quartering party makeup and the right personnel for critical placement tasks.
		Assist the HHC CDR and 1SG with layout and security of the BDE main, TOC, and TAC sites.
	2. Prepare (movement and establishment of the BDE main)	Oversee bringing attachments to the BDE main onboard with expectations and overall conditions to conduct OPS.
5. Conduct		Track EA development within all systems and personnel.
expeditionary deployment OPS at		Run the full-mounted rehearsal.
the BDE level.		Direct in the setup and conduct of rehearsals and briefings to include the OPORD brief.
	3. Execute (BDE TOC/TAC OPS)	Supervise battle tracking on all digital and analog systems.
	·	Maintain continuity of all OPS within the BDE main.
		Safely establish the BDE main with attachments.
	4. Assess	Maintain continuity of all systems.
		Execute rest and sleep plans; maintain stress levels within the BDE main.

# 1-3. Brigade Headquarters and Headquarters Company First Sergeant

#### **Duties and Responsibilities**

The 1SG is the senior enlisted advisor to the CDR at the CO, TRP, and battery level. 1SGs are responsible for maintaining and enforcing standards; ensuring training objectives are met; developing the Soldiers in the unit; conducting administrative functions; and ensuring the health, welfare, and morale of the unit and its families. The 1SG serves as a coordinator for training and resources and the lead integrator with outside organizations and entities. The 1SG is the standard-bearer for the organization and serves as a role model for all Soldiers, NCOs, and officers.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
	1. Plan (BDE TOC/ TAC locations)	Prepare the OPORD, paragraph 4 (sustainment).
		Identify potential risks and hazards, and conduct risk analysis.
	,	Plan consumption rates of Class I, III, and V; submit LOGSTAT reports.
	2. Prepare	Develop serial/chalk movement and the main teardown plan.
	(movement and establishment of	Assist the CDR in performing PCIs.
1. Conduct area	the BDE main)	Conduct and supervise rehearsals.
security.		Establish and refine the security plan according to the TACSOP.
	3. Execute (BDE TOC/TAC OPS)	Supervise supply, maintenance, communications, and field hygiene OPS.
	,	Assist the CDR in maintaining CO CP OPS.
		Assess changes to security priorities, posture, or resource allocation.
	4. Assess	Safely establish and displace the BDE main; maintain 100-percent accountability.
		Consolidate and reorganize; manage refit and recuperation of forces.
		Conduct IPB and synchronize the main breakdown with staff sections.
	1. Plan (BDE TOC/ TAC locations)	Plan and rehearse key sustainment actions in support of the tactical mission.
	,	Establish priorities of work and develop a route plan.
	2. Prepare	Conduct PCCs, PCIs, and convoy and safety briefs.
	(movement and establishment of	Conduct convoy serials and bump plans; synchronize occupation of a new TOC.
2. Conduct area	the BDE main)	Rehearse the vehicle recovery plan, CASEVAC, MEDEVAC, and actions on contact.
defense.		Establish and refine the security plan according to the TACSOP.
	3. Execute (BDE TOC/TAC OPS)	Supervise supply, maintenance, communications, and field hygiene OPS.
	,	Assist the CDR in maintaining CO CP OPS.
		Assess changes to security priorities, posture, and resource allocation.
	4. Assess	Safely establish and displace the BDE main; maintain 100-percent accountability.
		Consolidate and reorganize; manage refit and recuperation of forces.
		Conduct IPB and synchronize the main breakdown with staff sections.
	1. Plan (BDE TOC/ TAC locations)	Plan and rehearse key sustainment actions in support of the tactical mission.
	,	Establish priorities of work and develop a route plan.
	2. Prepare	Conduct PCCs, PCIs, and convoy and safety briefs.
	(movement and establishment of	Convoy serials and bump plans; synchronize occupation of a new TOC.
3. Conduct	the BDE main)	Rehearse the vehicle recovery plan, CASEVAC, MEDEVAC, and actions on contact.
movement to contact.		Establish and refine a security plan according to the TACSOP.
	3. Execute (BDE TOC/TAC OPS)	Supervise supply, maintenance, communications, and field hygiene OPS.
		Assist the CDR in maintaining CO CP OPS.
	4. Assess	Assess changes to security priorities, posture, or resource allocation.
		Safely establish and displace the BDE main; maintain 100-percent accountability.
		Consolidate and reorganize; manage refit and recuperation of forces.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
		Conduct IPB and synchronize the main breakdown with staff sections.
	1. Plan (BDE TOC/ TAC locations)	Plan and rehearse key sustainment actions in support of the tactical mission.
	,	Establish priorities of work and develop a route plan.
	2. Prepare	Conduct PCCs, PCIs, and convoy and safety briefs.
	(movement and establishment of	Conduct convoy serials and bump plans; synchronize occupation of a new TOC.
4. Conduct an	the BDE main)	Rehearse the vehicle recovery plan, CASEVAC, MEDEVAC, and actions on contact.
attack.		Establish and refine a security plan according to the TACSOP.
	3. Execute (BDE TOC/TAC OPS)	Supervise supply, maintenance, communications, and field hygiene OPS.
	,	Assist the CDR in maintaining CO CP OPS.
		Assess changes to security priorities, posture, or resource allocation.
	4. Assess	Safely establish and displace the BDE main; maintain 100-percent accountability.
		Consolidate and reorganize; manage refit and recuperation of forces.
	1. Plan (SRP.	Plan deployment readiness of the HHC.
	medical readiness,	Create the manifest; maintain accountability of Soldiers and equipment.
	Soldier training)	Train and ensure proficiency of the unit TACSOP.
	2. Prepare (deployment into theater)	Conduct reception of Soldiers and equipment into theater.
5 0		Conduct additional training related to the host nation.
5. Conduct expeditionary		Coordinate and supervise early sustainment and maintenance OPS.
deployment OPS at the BDE level.		Establish and refine a security plan according to the TACSOP.
	3. Execute (BDE TOC/TAC OPS)	Supervise supply, maintenance, communications, and field hygiene OPS.
		Assist the CDR in maintaining CO CP OPS.
		Assess the security plan.
	4. Assess	Assess the sustainment plan.
		Synchronize staff sections; ensure timely and accurate reports.

# 1-4. Brigade Tactical Command Post Noncommissioned Officer

#### **Duties and Responsibilities**

The BDE TAC NCO is the assistant OPS SGT or shift NCOIC. The BDE TAC NCO works in the COIC and assists the battle CPT and OPS SGM in ensuring the CP runs efficiently.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
		Control CUOPS.
	1. Plan (TAC/TOC)	Provide information to the COP.
		Assist the battle CPT as required.
		Ensure the right people are present during OPS.
	2. Prepare (maintain COP)	Direct planning, implementation, and supervision.
1. Control area	<b></b>	Oversee the setup, operation, and dismantling of the CP.
security.		Assist the battle CPT with planning.
	3. Execute (TAC)	Supervise manning rotations.
		Provide input to targeting and FUOPS planning.
	4. Assess	Assess risk management.
	(managing of	Assess accident prevention.
	stress, sleep plans)	Assess CP battle drills and enforcing the CP SOP.
		Direct planning, implementation, and supervision.
	1. Plan (TAC/TOC)	Control and synchronize CUOPS.
		Assist the battle CPT as required.
		Ensure reports and messages are distributed properly.
	2. Prepare (planning)	Become involved with the OPS process.
2. Conduct area		Oversee the setup, operation, and dismantling of the CP.
defense.		Supervise the publication of orders and graphics.
	3. Execute (TAC/ TOC)	Provide input to targeting and FUOPS planning.
	.55,	Coordinate fires and effects.
		Assess risk management.
	4. Assess	Assess accident prevention.
		Assess CP battle drills and enforce the CP SOP.
		Assist in the setup and conduct of rehearsals.
	1. Plan (TAC/TOC)	Control and synchronize CUOPS.
		Assist the battle captain as required.
	2. Prepare	Ensure reports and messages are distributed properly.
	(planning for future	Synchronize with the OPS process.
3. Conduct	OPS)	Battle track the current situation.
movement to contact.		Coordinate fires and effects.
	3. Execute (TAC/ TOC)	Provide input to targeting and FUOPS planning.
	<b>'</b>	Supervise journal clerks and radio-telephone operators.
	4. Assess	Assess CP battle drills and enforce the CP SOP.
		Assess risk management.
		Assess accident prevention, policies, and measures.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
		Control and synchronize CUOPS.
	1. Plan (TAC/TOC)	Assist the battle CPT as required.
		Assist in the setup and conduct of rehearsals.
	2. Prepare	Synchronize with the OPS process.
	(planning for future OPS)	Battle track the current situation.
4. Conduct an	UPS)	Oversee the setup, operation, and dismantling of the CP.
attack.		Coordinate fires and effects.
	3. Execute (TAC/ TOC)	Provide input to targeting and FUOPS planning.
	,	Supervise journal clerks and radio-telephone operators.
		Assess CP battle drills and enforce the CP SOP.
	4. Assess	Ensure continuous operation of the CP while static and mobile.
		Troubleshoot mission command information systems.
	1. Plan (BDE S-3, COUPs)	Control and synchronize CUOPS.
		Assist the battle CPT as required.
		Battle track the current situation.
	2. Prepare (BDE OPS, COUPS)	Ensure reports and messages are distributed properly.
		Ensure relevant information is passed to subordinate units.
5. Conduct expeditionary		Establish detailed security measures and rehearsals.
deployment OPS.		Conduct range requirements.
	3. Execute (training areas)	Conduct BN-level synchronization.
		Supervise journal clerks and radio-telephone operators.
		Assess safety requirements, policies, and range OPS.
	4. Assess (BDE training meeting)	Refine CP battle drills and enforce the CP SOP.
		Assess overlays and graphics.

# 1-5. Brigade S-4 Noncommissioned Officer in Charge

#### **Duties and Responsibilities**

The S-4 NCOIC coordinates and monitors the tactical situation and sustainment OPS; coordinates uninterrupted sustainment support for the command and assigned/attached units/elements, and provides sustainment support to meet current and anticipated sustainment requirements in accordance with the OPLAN/OPORD with the sustainment annex, the command TSOP, and command guidance.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
	1 Plan (ALOC)	Assist with the logistics plan and determine support requirements necessary to sustain BCT OPS.
	1. Plan (ALOC)	Coordinate support requirements with the division logistics staff.
		Provide staff oversight to the BCT units in the areas of supply, maintenance, transportation, and field services.
1. Conduct area	2. Prepare (ALOC)	Conduct logistics preparation of the battlefield.
security.		Coordinate support requirements with the division logistics staff officer.
	3. Execute (ALOC)	Manage the LOGSTAT report.
	3. Execute (ALOC)	Monitor and analyze equipment readiness status.
	4. Assess	Recommend sustainment priorities and controlled supply rates to the CDR.
		Assist with the logistics plan and determine support requirements.
	1. Plan (ALOC)	Assist in planning the location(s) of the engineer forward supply point for the delivery of engineer-configured loads of Class IV and V supplies.
	2. Prepare (ALOC)	Conduct logistics preparation of the battlefield.
2. Conduct area defense.		Coordinate for all classes of supply, food preparation, water purification, mortuary affairs, and aerial delivery.
	3. Execute (ALOC)	Manage the LOGSTAT report for the BCT.
		Monitor and analyze equipment readiness status of all BCT units.
	4. Assess	Recommend sustainment priorities and controlled supply rates to the CDR.
	1. Plan (ALOC)	Assist with the logistics plan and determine support requirements.
3. Conduct a	2. Prepare (ALOC)	Conduct logistics preparation of the battlefield.
movement to	3. Execute (ALOC)	Manage the LOGSTAT report.
contact.		Monitor and analyze equipment readiness status.
	4. Assess	Recommend sustainment priorities and controlled supply rates to the CDR.
	1. Plan (ALOC)	Assist with the logistics plan and determine support requirements.
4. Conduct an attack.		Coordinate support requirements with the division logistics staff.
	2. Prepare (ALOC)	Conduct logistics preparation of the battlefield.
	3. Execute (ALOC)	Manage the LOGSTAT report.
		Monitor and analyze equipment readiness status.
	4. Assess	Recommend sustainment priorities and controlled supply rates to the CDR.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
	1. Plan (ALOC)	Plan inter-theater movement and deployment of the BCT personnel and equipment.
		Assist with the logistics plan and determine support requirements.
5. Conduct	2. Prepare (ALOC)	Conduct logistics preparation of the battlefield.
expeditionary		Coordinate support requirements with the division logistics staff.
deployment OPS.	3. Execute (ALOC)	Manage the LOGSTAT report.
		Monitor and analyze the equipment readiness status of all BCT units.
	4. Assess	Monitor and enforce the BCT CSDP throughout all phases of the operation.

#### 1-6. Intelligence Master Sergeant

#### **Duties and Responsibilities**

The S-2 NCOIC is the senior enlisted advisor to the BDE S-2 OIC and understands doctrine and actively participates in the MDMP, and production of ECOAs, INTSUMs, and other doctrinal products, as directed by the S-2 OIC and the BDE CDR. Major responsibilities of the S-2 NCOIC include, but are not limited to ensuring the S-2 CUOPS section is manned for 24-hour OPS and its equipment is fully functional; supervising SL 10-30 intelligence training tasks; managing shift changes and the CIP; providing intelligence input to the COP; managing production, analysis, and dissemination of intelligence products; developing, maintaining, and enforcing intelligence SOPs; directing all-source intelligence OPS; developing the intelligence architecture plan; and evaluating all-source intelligence training.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
	1. Plan (BISE/plans cell)	Supervise and manage the IPB (Steps 1-4).
		Initiate collection plan development.
	,	Manage the intelligence estimate.
		Manage IC requirements.
	2. Prepare (BISE/ CUOPS)	Assist in the development of the intelligence annex to OPORD.
1. Conduct area	,	Supervise final IC plan development and dissemination.
security.		Manage IC requirements.
	3. Execute (BISE/ CUOPS)	Manage CIP and the intelligence portion of the COP.
	,	Supervise and maintain the INTSUM.
		Screen reports and mission summaries.
	4. Assess (BISE/ CUOPS)	Identify remaining intelligence gaps.
	,	Update future IC requirements.
		Supervise and manage IPB (Steps 1-4).
	1. Plan (BISE/plans cell)	Initiate collection plan development.
	<b>'</b>	Manage the intelligence estimate.
		Manage IC requirements.
	2. Prepare (BISE/ CUOPS)	Assist in development of the intelligence annex to the OPORD.
2. Conduct area	,	Supervise final IC plan development and dissemination.
defense.		Manage IC requirements.
	3. Execute (BISE/ CUOPS)	Manage CIP and the intelligence portion of the COP.
	,	Supervise and maintain the INTSUM.
		Screen reports and mission summaries.
	4. Assess (BISE/ CUOPS)	Identify remaining intelligence gaps.
	00010)	Update future IC requirements.
		Supervise and manage the IPB (Steps 1-4).
	1. Plan (BISE/plans cell)	Initiate collection plan development.
	,	Manage the intelligence estimate.
		Manage IC requirements.
	2. Prepare (BISE/ CUOPS)	Assist in the development of the intelligence annex to the OPORD.
3. Conduct	,	Supervise final IC plan development and dissemination.
movement to contact.		Manage IC requirements.
	3. Execute (BISE/ CUOPS)	Manage the CIP and intelligence portion of the COP.
		Supervise and maintain the INTSUM.
	4. Assess (BISE/ CUOPS)	Screen reports and mission summaries.
		Identify remaining intelligence gaps.
		Update future IC requirements.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
		Supervise and manage the IPB (Steps 1-4).
	1. Plan (BISE/plans cell)	Initiate collection plan development.
		Manage the intelligence estimate.
	,	Manage IC requirements.
	2. Prepare (BISE/ CUOPS)	Assist in the development of the intelligence annex to the OPORD.
4. Conduct an		Supervise the final IC plan development and dissemination.
attack.		Manage IC requirements.
	3. Execute (BISE/ CUOPS)	Manage the CIP and intelligence portion of the COP.
	,	Supervise and maintain the INTSUM.
	,	Screen reports and mission summaries.
	4. Assess (BISE/ CUOPS)	Identify remaining intelligence gaps.
		Update future IC requirements.
	1. Plan (BISE/plans cell)	Validate individual and collective training (MITS).
		Implement the personnel readiness plan.
		Supervise required special training.
	2. Prepare (BISE/ CUOPS)	Review loadout plans.
		Conduct PCIs.
5. Conduct expeditionary		Validate departure OPS.
deployment OPS.		Supervise deployment and railhead OPS.
	3. Execute (BISE/ CUOPS)	Interface with key leaders.
	,	Receive equipment.
	4. Assess (BISE/ CUOPS)	Confirm personnel strength on the ground.
		Confirm equipment readiness.
		Order shortage and replacement equipment.

## 1-7. Brigade Intelligence Support Element Noncommissioned Officer in Charge

#### **Duties and Responsibilities**

The BISE NCOIC is the senior enlisted advisor to the BISE OIC and BISE chief. The BISE NCOIC understands doctrine and actively participates in the MDMP, and production of ECOAs, INTSUMs, and other doctrinal products as directed by the BISE OIC and the BDE CDR. Major responsibilities of the BISE NCOIC include but are not limited to ensuring the BISE is manned for 24-hour OPS and its equipment is fully functional; supervising SL 10-30 intelligence training tasks; managing shift changes and CIPs; managing production, analysis, and dissemination of intelligence products; developing, maintaining, and enforcing intelligence SOPs; directing all-source intelligence OPSs; developing the intelligence architecture plan; and evaluating all-source intelligence training.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
	1. Plan (BISE/plans cell)	Supervise and manage the IPB (Steps 1-4).
		Initiate collection plan development.
	,	Manage intelligence estimates.
		Manage IC requirements.
	2. Prepare (BISE/ CUOPS)	Assist in the development of the intelligence annex to the OPORD.
1. Conduct area	,	Supervise final IC plan development and dissemination.
security.		Manage IC requirements.
	3. Execute (BISE/ CUOPS)	Manage the CIP and intelligence portion of the COP.
	,	Supervise and maintain the INTSUM.
		Screen reports and mission summaries.
	4. Assess (BISE/ CUOPS)	Identify remaining intelligence gaps.
	,	Update future IC requirements.
		Supervise and manage the IPB (Steps 1-4).
	1. Plan (BISE/plans cell)	Initiate collection plan development.
	1,	Manage the intelligence estimate.
		Manage IC requirements.
	2. Prepare (BISE/ CUOPS)	Assist in the development of the intelligence annex to the OPORD.
2. Conduct area		Supervise final IC plan development and dissemination.
defense.		Manage IC requirements.
	3. Execute (BISE/ CUOPS)	Manage the CIP and intelligence portion of the COP.
		Supervise and maintain the INTSUM.
		Screen reports and mission summaries.
	4. Assess (BISE/ CUOPS)	Identify remaining intelligence gaps.
	,	Update future IC requirements.
		Supervise and manage the IPB (Steps 1-4).
	1. Plan (BISE/plans cell)	Initiate collection plan development.
		Manage the intelligence estimate.
		Manage IC requirements.
	2. Prepare (BISE/ CUOPS)	Assist in the development of the intelligence annex to the OPORD.
3. Conduct	,	Supervise final IC plan development and dissemination.
movement to contact.		Manage IC requirements.
	3. Execute (BISE/ CUOPS)	Manage the CIP and intelligence portion of the COP.
		Supervise and maintain the INTSUM.
	4. Assess (BISE/ CUOPS)	Screen reports and mission summaries.
		Identify remaining intelligence gaps.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
		Supervise and manage the IPB (Steps 1-4).
	1. Plan (BISE/plans cell)	Initiate collection plan development.
		Manage the intelligence estimate.
	,	Manage IC requirements.
	2. Prepare (BISE/ CUOPS)	Assist in the development of the intelligence annex to the OPORD.
4. Conduct an		Supervise final IC plan development and dissemination.
attack.		Manage IC requirements.
	3. Execute (BISE/ CUOPS)	Manage the CIP and intelligence portion of the COP.
		Supervise and maintain the INTSUM.
	,	Screen reports and mission summaries.
	4. Assess (BISE/ CUOPS)	Identify remaining intelligence gaps.
		Update future IC requirements.
		Validate individual and collective training (MITS).
	1. Plan (BISE/plans cell)	Implement the personnel readiness plan.
		Supervise required special training.
	2. Prepare (BISE/ CUOPS)	Review loadout plans.
		Conduct PCIs.
5. Conduct expeditionary		Validate departure OPS.
deployment OPS.	3. Execute (BISE/ CUOPS)	Supervise deployment and railhead OPS.
		Interface with key leaders.
		Receive equipment.
	4. Assess (BISE/ CUOPS)	Confirm personnel strength on the ground.
		Confirm equipment readiness.
		Assess and order shortage and replacement equipment.

## 1-8. Information Collection Noncommissioned Officer in Charge

#### **Duties and Responsibilities**

The IC NCOIC is the senior enlisted advisor to the BDE ICM. The IC NCOIC understands doctrine and actively participates in the MDMP and production of ECOAs, INTSUMs, and other doctrinal products as directed by the ICM and the BDE CDR. Major responsibilities of the IC NCOIC include, but are not limited to ensuring the ICM cell is manned for 24-hour OPS and its equipment is fully functional; supervising the SL 10-30 intelligence training tasks; managing shift changes and the CIP; providing IC input to the COP; managing production, analysis, and dissemination of intelligence products; managing RFC and RFI from BNs to BDE and BDE to division; managing ICSM; attending and providing input to TWGs; developing, maintaining, and enforcing intelligence SOPs; directing all-source intelligence OPS; developing the intelligence architecture plan; and evaluating all-source intelligence training.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
		Supervise the IPB (Steps 1-4).
	1. Plan (BISE/plans cell)	Supervise initial collection plan development.
	<b>'</b>	Supervise development of the intelligence estimate.
		Manage IC requirements.
	2. Prepare (BISE/ CUOPS)	Develop the intelligence annex to the OPLAN or OPORD.
1. Conduct area	,	Supervise the final IC plan development and dissemination.
security.		Manage IC requirements.
	3. Execute (BISE/ CUOPS)	Manage the CIP and intelligence portion of COP.
	,	Maintain the INTSUM.
		Screen reports and mission summaries.
	4. Assess (BISE/ CUOPS)	Identify remaining intelligence gaps.
	,	Update future IC requirements.
		Supervise the IPB (Steps 1-4).
	1. Plan (BISE/plans cell)	Supervise initial collection plan development.
	'	Supervise the development of the intelligence estimate.
		Manage IC requirements.
	2. Prepare (BISE/ CUOPS)	Develop the intelligence annex to the OPLAN or OPORD.
2. Conduct area	,	Supervise final IC plan development and dissemination.
defense.		Manage IC requirements.
	3. Execute (BISE/ CUOPS)	Manage the CIP and intelligence portion of COP.
	,	Maintain the INTSUM.
		Screen reports and mission summaries.
	4. Assess (BISE/ CUOPS)	Identify remaining intelligence gaps.
	,	Update future IC requirements.
		Supervise the IPB (Steps 1-4).
	1. Plan (BISE/plans cell)	Supervise initial collection plan development.
		Supervise development of the intelligence estimate.
		Manage IC requirements.
	2. Prepare (BISE/ CUOPS)	Develop the intelligence annex to OPLAN or OPORD.
3. Conduct		Supervise final IC plan development and dissemination.
movement to contact.		Manage IC requirements.
	3. Execute (BISE/ CUOPS)	Manage the CIP and intelligence portion of COP.
		Maintain the INTSUM.
	4. Assess (BISE/ CUOPS)	Screen reports and mission summaries.
		Identify remaining intelligence gaps.
		Update future IC requirements.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
		Supervise the IPB (Steps 1-4).
	1. Plan (BISE/plans cell)	Supervise the initial collection plan development.
	,	Supervise development of the intelligence estimate.
		Manage IC requirements.
	2. Prepare (BISE/ CUOPS)	Develop the intelligence annex to OPLAN or OPORD.
4. Conduct an	,	Supervise final IC plan development and dissemination.
attack.		Manage IC requirements.
	3. Execute (BISE/ CUOPS)	Manage the CIP and intelligence portion of the COP.
		Maintain the INTSUM.
	,	Screen reports and mission summaries.
	4. Assess (BISE/ CUOPS)	Identify remaining intelligence gaps.
		Update future IC requirements.
		Validate individual and collective training (MITS).
	1. Plan (BISE/plans cell)	Implement the personnel readiness plan.
	,	Supervise required special training.
	2. Prepare (BISE/ CUOPS)	Review loadout plans.
		Conduct PCIs.
5. Conduct expeditionary		Validate departure OPS.
deployment OPS.		Supervise deployment and railhead OPS.
	3. Execute (BISE/ CUOPS)	Interface with key leaders.
		Receive equipment.
	4. Assess (BISE/ CUOPS)	Confirm personnel strength on the ground.
		Confirm equipment readiness.
		Order shortage and replacement equipment.

#### 1-9. Plans Intelligence Sergeant

#### **Duties and Responsibilities**

The plans intelligence SGT is the senior enlisted advisor to the BDE intelligence planner. The plans intelligence SGT understands doctrine and actively participates in the MDMP and production of ECOAs, INTSUMs, and other doctrinal products as directed by the planner and the BDE CDR. Major responsibilities of the plans intelligence SGT include, but are not limited to ensuring the intelligence planning cell is manned for OPS and its equipment is fully functional; supervising the SL 10-30 intelligence training tasks; managing shift changes and the CIP; managing production, analysis, and dissemination of intelligence products; managing RFC and RFI from BNs to BDE and BDE to division, providing input to the ICSM; developing, maintaining, and enforcing intelligence SOPS; directing all-source intelligence operations; developing the intelligence architecture plan; and evaluating all source intelligence training.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
		Supervise the IPB (Steps 1-4).
	1. Plan (BISE/plans cell)	Supervise initial collection plan development.
	,	Supervise development of the intelligence estimate.
		Manage IC requirements.
	2. Prepare (BISE/ CUOPS)	Develop the intelligence annex to the OPLAN or OPORD.
1. Conduct area		Supervise final IC plan development and dissemination.
security.		Manage IC requirements.
	3. Execute (BISE/ CUOPS)	Manage the CIP and intelligence portion of the COP.
		Maintain the INTSUM.
		Screen reports and mission summaries.
	4. Assess (BISE/ CUOPS)	Identify remaining intelligence gaps.
		Update future IC requirements.
		Supervise the IPB (Steps 1-4).
	1. Plan (BISE/plans cell)	Supervise initial collection plan development.
		Supervise development of the intelligence estimate.
		Manage IC requirements.
	2. Prepare (BISE/ CUOPS)	Develop the intelligence annex to the OPLAN or OPORD.
2. Conduct area		Supervise final IC plan development and dissemination.
defense.		Manage IC requirements.
	3. Execute (BISE/ CUOPS)	Manage the CIP and intelligence portion of the COP.
		Maintain the INTSUM.
		Screen reports and mission summaries.
	4. Assess (BISE/ CUOPS)	Identify remaining intelligence gaps.
		Update future IC requirements.
		Supervise the IPB (Steps 1-4).
	1. Plan (BISE/plans cell)	Supervise initial collection plan development.
	Cetty	Supervise development of the intelligence estimate.
		Manage IC requirements.
	2. Prepare (BISE/ CUOPS)	Develop the intelligence annex to OPLAN or OPORD.
3. Conduct	(00043)	Supervise final IC plan development and dissemination.
movement to contact.	3. Execute (BISE/ CUOPS)	Manage IC requirements.
		Manage the CIP and intelligence portion of COP.
		Maintain the INTSUM.
	4. Assess (BISE/ CUOPS)	Screen reports and mission summaries.
		Identify remaining intelligence gaps.
		Update future IC requirements.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
	1. Plan (BISE/plans cell)	Supervise the IPB (Steps 1-4).
		Supervise initial collection plan development.
		Supervise development of the intelligence estimate.
		Manage IC requirements.
	2. Prepare (BISE/ CUOPS)	Develop the intelligence annex to the OPLAN or OPORD.
4. Conduct an		Supervise final IC plan development and dissemination.
attack.		Manage IC requirements.
	3. Execute (BISE/ CUOPS)	Manage the CIP and intelligence portion of COP.
		Maintain the INTSUM.
		Screen reports and mission summaries.
	4. Assess (BISE/ CUOPS)	Identify remaining intelligence gaps.
		Update future IC requirements.
		Validate individual and collective training (MITS).
	1. Plan (BISE/plans cell)	Implement the personnel readiness plan.
	,	Supervise required special training.
	2. Prepare (BISE/ CUOPS)	Review loadout plans.
		Conduct PCIs.
5. Conduct expeditionary		Validate departure OPS.
deployment OPS.	3. Execute (BISE/ CUOPS)	Supervise deployment and railhead OPS.
		Interface with key leaders.
		Receive equipment.
	4. Assess (BISE/ CUOPS)	Confirm personnel strength on the ground.
		Confirm equipment readiness.
		Order shortage and replacement equipment.

## 1-10. Aviation Operations Noncommissioned Officer

#### **Duties and Responsibilities**

The AVN TF OPS NCO is responsible for ensuring CP activities are conducted. These activities include managing information; controlling OPS; developing and disseminating orders; assessing OPS; maintaining running estimates; coordinating with higher, lower, and adjacent units; and maintaining the COP. In addition, the OPS NCO is responsible for ensuring the main CP and TAC are capable of controlling CUOPS, conducting detailed analysis, and planning FUOPS.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
	1. Plan (AVN TF CP)	Assist the S-3 with planning priorities.
		Assist the XO with driving planning timelines.
		Coordinate with COs to ensure understanding of tasks.
		Ensure sections understand the plan.
	2. Prepare (AVN TF CP)	Ensure fighting products are distributed.
1. Conduct reconnaissance		Assist leadership with rehearsals.
and security OPS.		Supervise and assist CP personnel.
	3. Execute (AVN TF CP)	Assist the S-3 with external coordination.
	,	Coordinate with sub COs to drive timelines and resolve issues.
		Ensure post mission and reporting requirements are complete.
	4. Assess (AVN TF CP)	Ensure aircraft posture for follow-on missions.
	,	Drive and capture AAR comments and improvements.
		Assist the S-3 with planning priorities.
	1. Plan (AVN TF CP)	Assist the XO with driving planning timelines.
		Coordinate with COs to ensure understanding of tasks.
		Ensure the section understands the plan.
	2. Prepare (AVN TF CP)	Ensure fighting products are distributed.
2. Conduct air	5. 7	Assist leaders with rehearsals.
movement and air assault missions.		Supervise and assist CP personnel.
	3. Execute (AVN TF CP)	Assist the S-3 with external coordination.
	,	Coordinate with sub COs to drive timelines and resolve issues.
		Ensure post mission and reporting requirements are complete.
	4. Assess (AVN TF CP)	Ensure aircraft posture for follow-on missions.
		Drive and capture AAR comments and improvements.
		Assist the S-3 with planning priorities.
	1. Plan (AVN TF CP)	Assist the XO with driving planning timelines.
		Coordinate with COs to ensure understanding of tasks.
	2. Prepare (AVN TF CP)	Ensure the section understands the plan.
		Ensure overlays are updated (MEDCOP).
3. Conduct MEDEVAC and CASEVAC OPS.		Assist leadership with rehearsals.
		Supervise and assist CP personnel.
	3. Execute (AVN TF CP)	Assist the S-3 with external coordination.
		Coordinate with sub COs to drive timelines and resolve issues.
	4. Assess (AVN TF CP)	Ensure post mission and reporting requirements are complete.
		Ensure aircraft posture for follow-on missions.
		Drive and capture AAR comments and improvements.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
		Assist the S-3 with planning priorities.
	1. Plan (AVN TF CP)	Assist the XO with driving planning timelines.
		Coordinate with COs to ensure understanding of tasks.
	2. Prepare (AVN TF CP)	Ensure the section understands the plan.
		Ensure fighting products are distributed.
4. Conduct		Assist leaders with rehearsals.
offensive OPS.		Supervise and assist CP personnel.
	3. Execute (AVN TF CP)	Assist the S-3 with external coordination.
		Coordinate with sub companies to drive timelines and resolve issues.
	,	Ensure post mission and reporting requirements are complete.
	4. Assess (AVN TF CP)	Ensure aircraft posture for follow-on missions.
		Drive and capture AAR comments and improvements.
	1. Plan (AVN TF CP)	Validate packing lists for all MTOE equipment.
		Assist in planning communications with higher headquarters.
		Coordinate with COs to ensure understanding of tasks.
	2. Prepare (AVN TF CP)	Verify functionality of all MTOE communications equipment.
		Ensure all MTOE equipment is brought and packed properly.
5. Conduct expeditionary		Assist in validation of CP SOPs and battle drills.
deployment OPS.	3. Execute (AVN TF CP)	Conduct PCCs and PCIs of all shop personal kits.
		Assist with load OPS of equipment as needed.
		Upon arrival, assist with offload and emplacement as needed.
	4. Assess (AVN TF CP)	Validate the TOC and TAC structure, manning sustainability.
		Establish robust communications with sub, adjacent, and higher echelons.
		Drive and capture AAR comments and improvements.

#### 1-11. Brigade Combat Team Electronic Warfare Noncommissioned Officer in Charge

#### **Duties and Responsibilities**

The EW NCOIC is the senior enlisted advisor to the BCT CDR regarding EW and CEMA. The EW NCOIC plans and conducts EW during the full range of military OPS; plans the employment of electronic attack, EP, and ES actions; analyzes frequencies for targeting and the probability of frequency fratricide; collaborates with the BDE signal staff officer (S-6) to mitigate harmful effects from EW to friendly personnel, equipment, and facilities; plans, integrates, synchronizes, and assesses cyberspace and EW OPS; collaborates with other members of the staff to integrate cyberspace and EW OPS into the CDR 's CONOPS; plans, collaborates, and synchronizes cyber support and effects with the IOWG stakeholders; IO, PSYOPS, CA, legal, and intelligence (S-2). The EW NCOIC is also responsible for understanding policies relating to cyberspace and EW to provide accurate information to the CDR for proper planning, coordination, and synchronization of cyberspace OPS and EW.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
	1. Plan (BCT TOC -plans)	Determine specified and implied tasks.
		Review PIRs.
	' '	Plan for EW actions to the supported unit.
		Coordinate with other assets and enablers.
	2. Prepare (BCT TOC-CUOPS)	Submit EW support requests.
1. Conduct area		Validate EW targets against the enemy EOB.
security.		Conduct electronic attack actions.
	3. Execute (BCT TOC-CUOPS)	Conduct EP actions.
	.55 555. 5,	Conduct ES actions.
		Gather feedback from the supported unit.
	4. Assess (BCT TOC-TAA)	Determine EW effectiveness.
	,	Conduct AARs.
		Determine specified and implied tasks.
	1. Plan (BCT TOC- plans)	Review PIRs.
		Plan for EW actions to the supported unit.
		Coordinate with other assets and enablers.
	2. Prepare (BCT TOC-plans)	Submit EW support requests.
2. Conduct area		Validate EW targets against the enemy EOB.
defense.		Conduct electronic attack actions.
	3. Execute (BCT TOC-CUOPS)	Conduct EP actions.
		Conduct ES actions.
		Gather feedback from supported unit.
	4. Assess (BCT TOC-TAA)	Determine EW effectiveness.
		Conduct AARs.
		Determine specified and implied tasks.
	1. Plan (BCT TOC- plans)	Review PIRs.
		Plan for EW actions to the supported unit.
	2. Prepare (BCT TOC-plans)	Coordinate with other assets and enablers.
		Submit EW support requests.
3. Conduct movement to contact.		Validate EW targets against the enemy EOB.
	3. Execute (BCT TOC-CUOPS)	Conduct electronic attack actions.
		Conduct EP actions.
		Conduct ES actions.
	4. Assess (BCT TOC-TAA)	Gather feedback from the supported unit.
		Determine EW effectiveness.
		Conduct AARs.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
	1. Plan (BCT TOC- plans)	Determine specified and implied tasks.
		Review PIRs.
	' '	Plan for EW actions to the supported unit.
		Coordinate with other assets and enablers.
	2. Prepare (BCT TOC-plans)	Submit EW support requests.
4. Conduct an	, ,	Validate EW targets against the enemy EOB.
attack.		Conduct electronic attack actions.
	3. Execute (BCT TOC-CUOPS)	Conduct EP actions.
	,	Conduct ES actions.
		Gather feedback from the supported unit.
	4. Assess (BCT TOC-TAA)	Determine EW effectiveness.
		Conduct AARs.
		Validate individual and collective training (MITS).
	1. Plan (BCT TOC- plans)	Implement the personnel readiness plan.
	,	Supervise required specialized training.
	2. Prepare (BCT TOC-plans)	Review loadout plans.
		Conduct PCIs.
5. Conduct expeditionary		Validate departure OPS.
deployment OPS.	3. Execute (BCT TOC CUOPS)	Supervise deployment and railhead OPS.
		Interface with key leaders.
		Receive equipment.
	4. Assess (BCT TOC-TAA)	Confirm personnel strength on the ground.
		Confirm equipment readiness.
		Order shortage and replacement equipment.

# 1-12. Brigade S-1 Noncommissioned Officer in Charge

#### **Duties and Responsibilities**

The BDE S-1 NCOIC plans, coordinates, and executes human resources support for the BDE. The BDE S-1 section is a multifunctional organization that provides HR support to the BDE that includes manning the force, providing HR services, coordinating personnel support, and conducting HR planning and OPS.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
1. Conduct area	1. Plan (theater gateway [MCC], ALOC, PHA)	Conduct S-1 synchronization (accountability, casualty OPS, PHA) rehearsals.
		Conduct PCCs and PCIs on all equipment for the PHA and the S-1 shop.
		Conduct communications (VSAT, NIPR, JCR, FM, and CPOF) checks.
		Verify PERSTAT format and a timeline of submission.
	2. Prepare (HR OPS/casualty OPS)	Verify casualty packets and the PHA/casualty tracker.
		Verify the running estimate and HR planning considerations.
security.		Verify accountability of all boots on the ground with the HR PLT.
	3. Execute (HR Support)	Battle track combat personnel strength.
	''	Understand the BDE operation.
		Identify issues with reconstituted personnel departing the PHA.
	4. Assess	Acquire the average time of stay at the PHA.
		Acquire the total number of casualties.
		Check all communications (NIPR, JCR, FM, and CPOF) with the unit S-1.
	1. Plan (ALOC/ PHA)	Contact the PHA for an update of numbers of casualties.
	,	Verify all PERSTATs were sent on time for accountability.
		Check all PERSTATs. Ensure there are no changes.
	2. Prepare (ALOC)	Assist the S-1 OIC.
2. Conduct area		Send a runner to the BDE TOC to determine the time of the BDE mission brief.
defense.	3. Execute (PHA)	Establish PHA (VSAT, communications, and work area).
		Send emails to the BN S-1s to inform them the PHA is ready for OPS.
		Start casualty OPS.
		Review all PERSTATs.
	4. Assess	Review all casualty packets before sending them to the G-1 for processing.
		Review all trackers (casualty, Red Cross, unit strength).
		Check all communications (NIPR, JCR, FM, and CPOF) with the unit S-1.
	1. Plan (ALOC/ PHA)	Contact the PHA for an update on the number of casualties.
		Verify all PERSTATs were sent on time for accountability.
	2. Prepare (ALOC)	Check all PERSTATs; ensure there are no changes.
		Assist the S-1 OIC.
3. Conduct		Send a runner to BDE TOC to determine the time of the BDE mission brief.
movement to contact.	3. Execute (PHA)	Establish the PHA (VSAT, communications, and work area).
		Send an email to BN S-1s to inform them the PHA is ready for OPS.
		Start casualty OPS.
	4. Assess	Review all PERSTATs.
		Review all casualty packets before sending them to the G-1 for processing.
		Review all trackers (casualty, Red Cross, unit strength).

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
	1. Plan (ALOC/ PHA)	Check all communications (NIPR, JCR, FM, and CPOF) with the unit S-1.
		Contact the PHA for an update on the number of casualties.
	,	Verify PERSTATs were sent on time for accountability.
		Check all PERSTATs; ensure there are no changes.
	2. Prepare (ALOC)	Assist the S-1 OIC.
4. Conduct an		Send a runner to BDE TOC and determine the time of the BDE mission brief.
attack.		Establish the PHA (VSAT, communications, and work area).
	3. Execute (PHA)	Send emails to the BN S-1s to inform them the PHA is ready for OPS.
		Start casualty OPS.
		Review all PERSTATs.
	4. Assess	Review all casualty packets before sending to the G-1 for processing.
		Review all trackers (casualty, Red Cross, unit strength).
	1. Plan (ALOC S-1/ MCC [HR PLT])	Produce an early retrograde memorandum, redeployment manifest, and rotation awards.
		Assign who leaves early to prepare for BDE redeployment.
		Maintain accountability and prepare for equipment turn-in.
	2. Prepare (MCC/ BDE S-1)	Rehearse and conduct PCCs and PCIs for equipment at the MCC.
		Conduct synchronization with all the BN S-1s to discuss manifest and rotation awards.
5. Conduct expeditionary		Finalize the flight manifest and prepare for redeployment.
deployment OPS.	3. Execute (MCC [theater gateway])	Verify accountability, military identification cards, and the manifest.
		Execute the manifest roll call and weigh bags.
		Load buses and bus Soldiers to aircraft.
	4. Assess	Contact the rear detachment and email the flight manifest and flight number.
		Establish AARs for the flight manifest and timeline.
		Prepare for the next flight.

# 1-13. Signal Support System Chief

#### **Duties and Responsibilities**

The signal support system chief (S-6 NCO) supervises, plans, and integrates the installation, employment, and maintenance of signal support systems, automated telecommunications systems, satellite radio communications systems, and communications networks using radio, wire, and battlefield automated systems. The signal support system chief develops staff information services policies and procedures; establishes unit signal maintenance programs, policies, and procedures; plans and conducts division, BDE, and BN signal support OPS and user-owned and operated signal equipment training; provides technical advice and assistance to CDRs and subordinate units; and coordinates signal activities with higher, lower, and adjacent headquarters.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
	Plan (integrate communications OPS COA into the maneuver COA; potential joint or multinational communications)	Understand the CDR's CONOPS, intent, and have a clear picture of the overall communications architecture. Conduct the PACE plan by WfF.
		Support the MDMP; establish the primary and secondary locations of all CP nodes.
		Coordinate with all elements involved; plan satellite communications requirements.
	2. Prepare (WfF capability requirements, limitations, and detailed LOS	Prepare spectrum requirements for assets that rely on a frequency and emissions control for required power.
1. Conduct area security. Conduct		Prepare for and conduct a CAR and communications rehearsal; receive backbriefs from subordinate sections.
the mission command OPS	analysis)	Prepare for the use of RETRANS and digital network links; prepare for signal node placement and PCIs.
process for BDEs.	3. Execute (coordinate	Execute initial task organization and expect change; conduct OPS synchronization.
	locations of	Establish redundancy and proper security procedures.
	CP nodes and deployment of signal assets)	Provide technical and tactical advice concerning all aspects of logistical support and integration of signal assets.
	4. Assess	Use running estimates to continuously assess the current situation; provide system maintenance oversight.
		Make timely assessments in support of the operation, balancing instinct with established criteria.
		Make recommendations as appropriate.
	Plan (integrate communications OPS COA into the maneuver COA; potential joint or multinational communications)	Understand the CDR's CONOPS, intent, and have a clear picture of the overall communications architecture; conduct the PACE plan by WfF.
		Support the MDMP; plan primary and secondary locations of all CP nodes.
		Coordinate with all elements involved; plan satellite communications requirements.
	2. Prepare (WfF capability requirements, limitations, and detailed LOS analysis)	Prepare for spectrum requirements for assets that rely on a frequency and emissions control for required power.
2. Conduct an area defense. Conduct		Prepare for and conduct a CAR and communications rehearsal; receive backbriefs from subordinate sections.
the mission command OPS		Prepare for the use of RETRANS, digital network links, and signal node placement. Prepare for PCIs.
process for BDEs.	3. Execute (coordinate locations of CP nodes and deployment of signal assets)	Execute initial task organization and expect change; conduct OPS synchronization.
		Establish redundancy and proper security procedures.
		Provide technical and tactical advice concerning all aspects of logistical support and integration or signal assets.
	4. Assess	Use running estimates to continuously assess the current situation; provide system maintenance oversight.
		Make timely assessments in support of the operation, balancing instinct with established criteria.
		Make recommendations as appropriate.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
	1. Plan (Integrate communications	Understand the CDR's CONOPS, intent, and have a clear picture of the overall communications architecture; conduct the PACE plan by WfF.
	OPS COA into the maneuver COA;	Support the MDMP. Plan primary and secondary locations of all CP nodes.
	potential joint or multinational communications)	Coordinate with all elements involved and satellite communications requirements.
3. Conduct a	2. Prepare (WfF capability	Prepare spectrum requirements for assets that rely on frequency and emissions control for required power.
movement to	requirements, limitations, and	Conduct a CAR and communications rehearsal; receive backbriefs from subordinate sections.
contact. Conduct the mission	detailed LOS analysis)	Prepare for the use of RETRANS, digital network links, and signal-node placement; prepare for PCIs.
command OPS process for BDEs.	3. Execute (Coordinate	Execute initial task organization and expect change; conduct OPS synchronization.
	locations of	Establish redundancy and proper security procedures.
	CP nodes and deployment of signal assets)	Provide technical and tactical advice on all aspects of logistical support and integration of signal assets.
		Use running estimates to assess the current situation and provide system maintenance oversight.
	4. Assess	Make timely assessments in support of the operation, balancing instinct with established criteria.
		Make recommendations as appropriate.
	Plan (Integration of communications operations COA	Understand the CDR's CONOPS, intent, and have clear picture of the overall communications architecture; conduct the PACE plan by WfF.
	into the maneuver	Support the MDMP; plan the primary and secondary locations of all CP nodes.
	COA; potential joint or multinational communications)	Coordinate with all elements involved; plan satellite communications requirements.
	Prepare (WFF capability requirements,	Prepare spectrum requirements for assets that rely on a frequency and emissions control for required power.
4. Conduct an attack	limitations, and detailed LOS analysis)	Conduct the CAR and communications rehearsal; receive backbriefs from subordinate sections.
and the mission command OPS		Prepare for the use of RETRANS, digital network links, and signal-node placement; prepare for PCIs.
process for BDEs.	3. Execute	Execute initial task organization and expect change; conduct OPS synchronization.
	(Coordinate locations of	Establish redundancy and proper security procedures.
	CP nodes and deployment of signal assets)	Provide technical and tactical advice on all aspects of logistical support and integration of signal assets.
		Use running estimates to assess the current situation, provide system maintenance oversight.
	4. Assess	Make timely assessments in support of the operation, balancing instinct with established criteria.
		Make recommendations as appropriate.
	Plan     (Integration of the communications)	Understand the CDR's CONOPS, intent, and have clear picture of the overall communications architecture; conduct the PACE plan by WfF.
	operations COA into the maneuver	Support the MDMP; plan primary and secondary locations of all CP nodes.
	COA; potential joint or multinational communications)	Coordinate with all elements involved; plan satellite communications requirements.
5. Conduct	Prepare     (WfF capability     requirements,     limitations, and	Prepare spectrum requirements for assets that rely on a frequency and emissions control for required power.
expeditionary deployment OPS and the mission command OPS process for BDEs.		Conduct the CAR and communications rehearsal; receive backbriefs from subordinate sections.
	detailed LOS analysis)	Prepare for the use of RETRANS, digital network links, and signal node placement; prepare for PCIs.
	3. Execute (Coordinate locations of CP nodes and deployment of signal assets)	Execute initial task organization and expect change; conduct OPS synchronization.
		Establish redundancy and proper security procedures.
		Provide technical and tactical advice on all aspects of logistical support and integration of signal assets.
	4. Assess	Use running estimates to assess the current situation; provide system maintenance oversight.
		Make timely assessments in support of the operation, balancing instinct with established criteria.
		Make recommendations as appropriate.

#### 1-14. Brigade Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear Noncommissioned Officer

#### **Duties and Responsibilities**

The following CBRN staff functions include the following and are described in Field Manual 6-0, Commander and Staff Organization and Operations, 05 May 2014: Conduct CBRN threat and vulnerability assessments; recommend COA to minimize friendly and civilian vulnerability; coordinate across the entire staff while assessing the effects of enemy CBRN-related attacks on CUOPS and FUOPS; coordinate Army health system support requirements for CBRN OPS with the surgeon; establish personnel recovery coordination measures for CBRN environments; advise the CDR on the employment of CBRN assets and capabilities; manage the CBRNWRS; model CBRN hazards to assist in gaining hazard awareness and understanding of a CBRN event; advise the CDR on the effects of CBRN hazards; assess weather and terrain data to determine the environmental effects on potential CBRN hazards; assist subordinate CBRN staffs and units; incorporate CBRN BN or BDE staff into the MDMP, rehearsals, and CDR's updates; integrate into working groups as designated (protection, information collection, and targeting); manage chemical defense equipment; and assist units with acquiring medical CBRN defense materiel.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
		Plan CBRN OPS and asset allocation; task organize.
	1. Plan (TOC)	Participate in IPB with the S-2.
		Recommend MOPP guidance; identify clean and dirty routes.
	2 Propers (TOC)	Coordinate OPS with adjacent or supported units.
1. Conduct area	2. Prepare (TOC)	Participate in rehearsals (CAR and sustainment).
security.		Receive and disseminate CBRN reports.
	3. Execute (TOC)	Participate in the protection WG.
		Coordinate with the CBRN unit for reconnaissance and decontamination.
	4. Assess	Continually assess required changes to plan and task organize.
	4. ASSESS	Assess the MOPP level.
		Plan CBRN OPS and asset allocation; task organize.
	1. Plan (TOC)	Participate in IPB with the S-2.
		Recommend MOPP guidance; identify clean and dirty routes.
	()	Coordinate OPS with adjacent or supported units.
2. Conduct area	2. Prepare (TOC)	Participate in rehearsals (CAR and sustainment).
defense.	3. Execute (TOC)	Receive and disseminate CBRN reports.
		Participate in the protection the WG.
		Coordinate with the CBRN unit for reconnaissance and decontamination.
	4. Assess	Continually assess required changes to plan and task-organize.
		Assess the MOPP level.
	1. Plan (TOC)	Plan CBRN OPS and asset allocation; task organize.
		Participate in IPB with the S-2.
		Recommend MOPP guidance; identify clean and dirty routes.
	2. Prepare (TOC)	Coordinate OPS with adjacent or supported units.
3. Conduct movement to	2. Prepare (TOC)	Participate in rehearsals (CAR and sustainment).
contact.		Receive and disseminate CBRN reports.
	3. Execute (TOC)	Participate in the protection WG.
		Coordinate with the CBRN unit for reconnaissance and decontamination.
	4. Assess	Continually assess required changes to plan and task organize.
		Assess the MOPP level.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
		Plan CBRN OPS and asset allocation; task organize.
	1. Plan (TOC)	Participate in IPB with the S-2.
		Recommend MOPP guidance; identify clean and dirty routes.
	2. Prepare (TOC)	Coordinate OPS with adjacent or supported units.
4. Conduct an	2. Prepare (100)	Participate in rehearsals (CAR and sustainment).
attack.		Receive and disseminate CBRN reports.
	3. Execute (TOC)	Participate in the protection WG.
		Coordinate with the CBRN unit for reconnaissance and decontamination.
	4. Assess	Continually assess required changes to plan and task organize.
		Assess the MOPP level.
	1. Plan (TOC)	Plan CBRN OPS and asset allocation; task organize.
		Participate in IPB with the S-2.
		Recommend MOPP guidance; identify clean and dirty routes.
	2. Prepare (TOC)	Coordinate OPS with adjacent or supported units.
5. Conduct expeditionary deployment OPS.		Participate in rehearsals (CAR and sustainment).
	3. Execute (TOC)	Receive and disseminate CBRN reports.
		Participate in the protection WG.
		Coordinate with the CBRN unit for reconnaissance and decontamination.
	4. Assess	Continually assess required changes to plan and task organize.
		Assess the MOPP level.

## 1-15. Senior Paralegal Noncommissioned Officer

#### **Duties and Responsibilities**

The BDE senior paralegal NCO is the senior enlisted advisor and assistant to the BDE judge advocate, and serves as the NCO in charge of the BDE legal section. The senior paralegal NCO supervises, trains, and mentors subordinate paralegal Soldiers and paralegal NCOs assigned to BNs. The senior paralegal NCO serves as a member of the BDE staff. This NCO should have successfully completed the battle-staff NCO course and received an additional skill identifier. This NCO coordinates and conducts required training on legal issues, including law of war and rules of engagement.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
	1. Plan (BDE main)	Coordinate paralegal placement in BNs and BLS in CUOPS.
		Ensure ROE are current and paralegals are familiar with ROE.
		Verify the BLS PACE plan with BNs.
		Visit the BN TOC workspace and prepare supplies for BN paralegals.
	2. Prepare (BDE main)	Schedule ROE training for the BDE/BN personnel.
1. Conduct area security (provide	,	Review paralegal training aids (i.e., BLS battle books).
legal support to command OPS).		Conduct ROE training for all BDE/BN personnel.
oommana or oj.	3. Execute (BDE main)	Validate the PACE plan through a BLS communications exercise.
	,	Validate the BLS battle books.
		Revise BLS battle books with any necessary changes.
	4. Assess	Revise the PACE plan with any necessary changes.
		Retrain ROE as necessary.
		Confirm communication from the BDE to BN paralegals.
	1. Plan (BDE main/ CUOPS)	Produce BLS running estimates.
	,	Establish internal BLS battle rhythm and manning; nest with the BDE.
	2. Prepare (BDE main/CUOPS)	Confirm reporting requirements for legal SIRs.
		Provide legal support in the development and application of ROE.
2. Conduct area defense (provide		Verify the PACE plan with BN paralegals.
legal support to command OPS).		Track and confirm legal SIRs with BNs.
oommana or oj.	3. Execute (BDE main/CUOPS)	Confirm BLS attendance at battle-rhythm events.
		Update and maintain BLS running estimates.
		Confirm the number of LSIRs reported.
	4. Assess	Verify IO appointed for mandatory investigations.
		Confirm investigations with BN paralegals.
		Confirm communication from the BDE to BN paralegals.
	1. Plan (BDE main/ CUOPS)	Produce BLS running estimates.
		Establish internal BLS battle rhythm and manning; nest with the BDE.
		Confirm reporting requirements for legal SIRs.
3. Conduct	2. Prepare (BDE main/CUOPS)	Provide legal support in the development and application of ROE.
movement to contact (provide legal support to command OPS).	1 1111111111111111111111111111111111111	Verify the PACE plan with BN paralegals.
		Track and confirm legal SIRs with BNs.
	3. Execute (BDE main/CUOPS)	Confirm BLS attendance at battle-rhythm events.
		Update and maintain BLS running estimates.
	4. Assess	Confirm the number of LSIRs reported.
		Verify IO appointed for mandatory investigations.
		Confirm investigations with BN paralegals.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
		Confirm communication from the BDE to BN paralegals.
	1. Plan (BDE main/ CUOPS)	Produce the BLS running estimate.
	,	Establish internal BLS battle rhythm and manning; nest with the BDE.
		Confirm reporting requirements for legal SIRs.
	2. Prepare (BDE main/CUOPS)	Provide legal support in the development and application of ROE.
4. Conduct an attack (provide	,	Verify the PACE plan with BN paralegals.
legal support to command OPS).		Track and confirm legal SIRs with BNs.
	3. Execute (BDE main/CUOPS)	Confirm BLS attendance at battle-rhythm events.
	,	Update and maintain BLS running estimates.
		Confirm the number of LSIRs reported.
	4. Assess	Verify IO appointed for mandatory investigations.
		Confirm investigations with BN paralegals.
		Confirm the total number of LSIRs.
	1. Plan (BDE main/ CUOPS)	Establish reconsolidation of the DTG of BN paralegals at the BDE level.
	,	Confirm total number of pending investigations.
	2. Prepare (BDE main/CUOPS)	Identify the redeployment plan for BLS personnel.
		Identify personnel to participate in the stability STX.
5. Conduct expeditionary		Verify and account for all equipment.
deployment OPS.	3. Execute (BDE main/CUOPS)	Close out all investigations with the BDE CDR.
		Identify all FLIPLs to complete at home station.
		Move all BLS personnel and equipment to RUBA.
	4. Assess	Assess reception and integration of all personnel and equipment.
		Review completed investigations.
		Prepare for legal AAR.

## 1-16. Psychological Operations Detachment Noncommissioned Officer in Charge (Staff Sergeant/Sergeant First Class)

#### **Duties and Responsibilities**

The detachment NCOIC serves as the senior NCO of a 13-Soldier TPD. As the senior enlisted MISO planner for supported unit CDRs in the absence of an assigned BDE MISO planner, the detachment NCOIC is responsible for the health, welfare, safety, discipline, and professional development of six NCOs and five Soldiers; responsible for the accountability, serviceability, and maintenance of all detachment equipment; ensures the detachment is trained and ready for immediate deployment; plans and executes tactical MISO in support of joint and combined exercises, OPS, combat OPS, OPS other than war, and overt peacetime MISO programs.

·		r peacetime MISO programs.
Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
	1. Plan (LTP, BN HQ, CO HQ, BDE	Provide PSYOPS input into the HHQ intent and mission.
		Verify logistical requirements for the DET.
	TOC)	Assist in mission analysis.
	,	Verify equipment status and ensure it is FMC.
1 Canduat military	2. Prepare (BN HQ, CO HQ, BDE TOC)	Verify the DET load plan and packing list.
1. Conduct military information		Supervise all MISO tasks at the DET level.
support OPS for the detachment.	. ,	Recommend teams to units based on requirements.
	3. Execute (BDE HQ, DET HQ field)	Supervise the collection and analysis of relevant information.
	,	Coordinate the execution of approved PSYOPS actions.
		Ensure the DET understands the higher command's mission guidance.
	4. Assess	Receive the backbrief from team leaders.
		Verify all equipment is FMC.
		Assist integration of MISO into the maneuver unit's MDMP.
	1. Plan (LTP, BDE HQ, home station)	Coordinate the execution of approved PSYOPS actions.
	,	Integrate with the BDE staff.
		Integrate MISO into IPB.
2. Conduct military	2. Prepare (BDE HQ, BN HQ)	Integrate MISO into the targeting process.
information		Support the MISO staff planner or serving as a planner.
support OPS integration for the	3. Execute (BDE HQ, BN HQ)	Synchronize and deconflict MISO activities at the detachment level.
detachment.		Attend staff meetings (BUB, CUB, targeting, IOWG).
		Plan, manage, and monitor SLE activities at the BDE.
		Ensure MISO is incorporated into the BDE planning process.
	4. Assess	Assess relevant MISO input being incorporated into the planning process.
		Teams have been issued definite task and purpose.
	1. Plan (home	Review target audience analysis done by teams.
	station, LTP, BDE	Conduct a series development assessment board.
	HQ)	Analyze the team MOP/MOE collection plan.
		Supervise PCCs and PCIs of detachment equipment.
3. Develop	2. Prepare (home station)	Verify communications equipment for the DET; conduct internal communications checks.
a military	, station,	Assist in development of a MISO support plan to the BDE.
information support plan for the		Ensure the load plan draft is completed and a packing list is developed.
team.	3. Execute (home station)	Ensure shortages for all equipment are filled and/or annotated.
		Evaluate and refine the PSYOPS series.
	4. Assess	Ensure equipment shortages are filled and communications equipment is FMC.
		Ensure the DET load plan is complete and uniform across all teams.
		Ensure the PSYOPS series is approved by the CO series review board.
	<u> </u>	<u> </u>

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
	1. Plan (home station)	Conduct the predeployment mission brief for DET.
		Establish DET SOPs and the TACSOP.
		Identify friction points within movement and support for the DET.
	_	Ensure all predeployment requirements are completed.
	2. Prepare (home station, mob site)	Verify all DET licenses are in accordance with Army policy.
4. Conduct expeditionary		Finalize the DET TACSOP and train battle drills.
deployment OPS.	3. Execute (field deployment location)	Ensure accountability of personnel and equipment.
		Assign and define priorities of work.
		Continue DET integration into the planning process.
	4. Assess	Ensure tasks are completed on time and the DET battle rhythm is established.
		Ensure teams are FMC with all equipment and personnel.
		Ensure MISO is incorporated into the initial planning process.

## 1-17. Psychological Operations Team Leader (Sergeant/Staff Sergeant)

#### **Duties and Responsibilities**

The team leader serves as the team chief of a three-Soldier TPT in a TPC responsible for the health, welfare, safety, discipline, and professional development of the team. The team leader is responsible for the accountability, serviceability, and maintenance of all team equipment; ensures the team is trained to conduct MISO; and maintains the ability to deploy worldwide with little to no notice.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
	1. Plan (LTP, home	Gather information for series development.
	station, BDE HQ,	Conduct initial product development.
	BN HQ, field)	Attend relevant IRC planning meetings.
	_	Conduct PCCs, PCIs, and PMCS on equipment.
40 1 1 30	2. Prepare (BDE HQ, BN HQ)	Address any shortages in equipment or information.
Conduct military information	(, (,	Ensure the supported unit integration is complete.
support OPS for the detachment.		Disseminate products.
	3. Execute (BN HQ, field)	Conduct KLEs and propaganda analysis.
	,	Report information to higher for input into targeting.
		Conduct post testing of products.
	4. Assess	Provide analysis of information to higher.
		Request supplies and information for future missions.
	1. Plan (LTP, home	Create a capabilities brief.
	station, DET HQ,	Ensure all team members know the mission.
	BN HQ)	Identify task and purpose.
		Conduct electronic or personal introductions with staff.
2. Conduct military	2. Prepare (DET HQ, BN HQ)	Identify key personnel within staff.
information support OPS		As ADVON, begin integration with key staff.
integration for the	3. Execute (BN HQ)	Meet with the supported unit early and often.
detachment.		Request PSYOPS-relevant information after missions.
		Attend meetings (BUB, CUB, targeting).
		Ensure the supported unit is receptive to receiving info from MISO.
	4. Assess	Ensure PSYOPS team task and purpose are included into the OPORD.
		Ensure the team received input and follow-on missions.
	1. Plan (home	Conduct target audience analysis.
	station, LTP, BDE	Conduct series development.
	HQ)	Determine measures of effectiveness.
		Record sounds for tactical deception products.
3. Develop	2. Prepare (home station)	Acquire the equipment needed for the mission.
a military		Ensure the plan supports the CDR's initial mission guidance.
information support OPLAN for		Provide input to the targeting process.
the team.	3. Execute (BN HQ)	Attend all relevant staff synchronization meetings.
		Ensure MISO are integrated into supported order.
	4. Assess	Analyze measures of effectiveness.
		Report all relevant information to higher.
		Change plans as needed.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
		Conduct a predeployment mission brief for the team.
	1. Plan (home station)	Develop solutions for organizational constraints.
	,	Develop a finalized PACE plan and training on communications equipment.
		Ensure administrative and training readiness.
	2. Prepare (home station, MOB site)	Develop and follow a team load plan.
4. Conduct expeditionary		Finalize the TACSOP and train battle drills.
deployment OPS.	3. Execute (home station, deployment location)	Ensure accountability of personnel and equipment.
		Assign and define priorities of work during reception.
		Continue initial integration.
	4. Assess	Ensure tasks are completed on time.
		Ensure weapon systems and equipment are complete and operational.
		Ensure synchronization of reporting is established and followed.

#### 1-18. Civil-Military Operations Center Operations Noncommissioned Officer in Charge

#### **Duties and Responsibilities**

The CMOC NCOIC assists CDRs and staff officers in planning, organizing, directing, supervising, training, and coordinating activities for CMO at all levels of command. The CMOC NCOIC performs CAO and CMO planning at echelons of division and above; assists the OPS SGT on a BDE-level staff for a CA BDE; assists with the coordination and resource management of all missions with requirements from USARAF, JFCOM, AFRICOM, USEUCOM, NATO, USACAPOC(A), and higher HQ; plans and executes all unit CONUS and OCONUS deployment actions; assists with developing and implementing standardized training protocols; plans, trains, advises, and executes CMO in support of the CDR's theater objectives and regional strategies; and is responsible for team members, maintenance, and accountability of team equipment.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
	1. Plan (home	Receive the WARNORD.
	station, CMOC,	Begin integration with the supported unit.
	MOB, BDE HQ)	Develop the SOP.
	2. Prepare (home	Fully integrate with the supported unit.
	station, CMOC,	Revise the SOP in accordance with the supported unit SOP.
1. Conduct CMOC	MOB, BDE HQ)	Plan.
OPS for the CA CO.		Conduct TLP.
	3. Execute (CMOC, BDE HQ)	Assist in running-estimate development.
		Support execution of CMOC OPS.
		Assist updates to the running estimate.
	4. Assess (CMOC, BDE HQ)	Evaluate MOPs and MOEs.
		Disseminate assessments.
	1. Plan (home	Review the area study.
	station, CMOC,	Identify UAPs.
	MOB, BDE HQ)	Conduct rehearsals.
	2. Prepare (home	Coordinate with UAPs.
	station, CMOC,	Review area/town studies.
2. Coordinate populace control	MOB, BDE HQ)	Conduct rehearsals.
OPS for the CA CO.		Conduct TLP.
	3. Execute (CMOC, BDE HQ)	Supervise supporting unit integration.
		Record events.
	4. Assess (CMOC, BDE HQ)	Assist with updates to the running estimate.
		Evaluate assessments.
		Input evaluated assessments into CIM.
	1 Dlan (hama	Review the area study.
	1. Plan (home station, CMOC,	Identify UAPs.
	MOB, BDE HQ)	Begin coordination with UAPs.
	0. Business (b. s. s. s.	Coordinate with UAPs.
	2. Prepare (home station, CMOC,	Conduct an initial assessment.
3. Coordinate	MOB, BDE HQ)	Conduct rehearsals.
resource control OPS for the CA CO.		Conduct TLP.
	3. Execute (CMOC, BDE HQ)	Supervise supporting unit integration.
		Record events.
	4. Assess (CMOC, BDE HQ)	Assist updates to running estimate.
		Evaluate assessments.
		Input evaluated assessments into the CIM.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
	1. Plan (home station, CMOC, MOB, BDE HQ)	Review the area study.
		Identify UAPs.
		Begin coordination with UAPs.
	2. Prepare (home	Coordinate with UAPs.
	station, CMOC,	Conduct initial assessment.
4. Support foreign humanitarian	MOB, BDE HQ)	Conduct rehearsals.
assistance OPS for the CA CO.		Conduct TLP.
	3. Execute (CMOC, BDE HQ)	Supervise supporting unit integration.
	,	Record events.
		Assist with updates to the running estimate.
	4. Assess (CMOC, BDE HQ)	Evaluate assessments.
		Input evaluated assessments into CIM.
	1. Plan (home	Review the area study.
	station, CMOC,	Identify UAPs.
	MOB, BDE HQ)	Begin coordination with UAPs.
	2 Propore (home	Coordinate with UAPs.
	2. Prepare (home station, CMOC, MOB, BDE HQ)	Conduct initial assessment.
5. Coordinate support to the civil		Conduct rehearsals.
administration for the CA CO.		Conduct TLP.
the GA GG.	3. Execute (CMOC, BDE HQ)	Supervise supporting unit integration.
	,	Record events.
	4. Assess (CMOC, BDE HQ)	Assist with updates to the running estimate.
		Evaluate assessments.
	(,	Input evaluated assessments into the CIM.
	1. Plan (home	Establish SOPs.
	station, CMOC,	Train Soldiers on CIM software.
	MOB, BDE HQ)	Exercise CIM reporting.
	2. Prepare (home	Ensure identification of information requests.
	station, CMOC,	Ensure identification of reporting on the PACE plan.
6. Conduct civil information	MOB, BDE HQ)	Practice the PACE plan.
management for the CA CO.		Capture information.
	3. Execute (CMOC, BDE HQ)	Report.
		Follow up.
	4. Assess (CMOC, BDE HQ)	Analyze and refine team assessments.
		Update running estimates.
		Plan IR from teams for information gaps.

#### 1-19. Civil Affairs Team Sergeant

#### **Duties and Responsibilities**

The CA team sergeant assesses and determines the capabilities and effectiveness of foreign-nation/host-nation government functions' systems (governance, public health, and welfare; infrastructure; rule of law; economic stability; and public education and information) and the impact of these functions on CAO and CMO. The CA team SGT advises, facilitates, and assists in restoring, establishing, and organizing government functions as directed; coordinates resources to support CAO and CMO; assesses and determines the impact of military OPS on foreign-nation/host-nation government functions; supervises, coordinates, and participates in evaluating, analyzing, planning, and producing CA area studies and CMO estimates; conducts liaison and coordinates with representatives of the U.S. Government and DOD agencies and other agencies/organizations; supervises actions supporting the conduct of CAO and CMO; researches, conducts, coordinates, and participates in analysis, planning, and production of CA-related documents and actions supporting all functions of specialty missions; helps plan U.S. Government interagency procedures for national or regional emergencies; assists with civil-military planning and support; coordinates military resources to support reconstruction activities; fosters and maintains dialogue with civilian aid agencies and civilian relief and assistance organizations; and establishes mechanisms for emergency coordination and administration where political-economic structures have been incapacitated.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
	1. Plan (home station, CMOC, MOB,	Receive the WARNORD.
		Begin integration with the supported unit.
	BDE HQ)	Develop the SOP.
	2. Prepare (home	Fully integrate with the supported unit.
	station, CMOC, MOB,	Revise the SOP in accordance with the supported unit SOP.
1. Conduct CMOC	BDE HQ)	Plan.
OPS for the CA CO.	,	Conduct TLP.
	3. Execute (CMOC, BDE HQ)	Assist in running-estimate development.
	-,	Support execution of CMOC OPS.
	,	Assist with updates to the running estimate.
	4. Assess (CMOC, BDE HQ)	Evaluate MOPs and MOEs.
		Disseminate assessments.
	1. Plan (home	Review the area study.
	station, CMOC, MOB, BN HQ)	Identify UAPs.
	ви ној	Begin coordination with UAPs.
	2. Prepare (home	Coordinate with UAPs.
	station, MOB, BN HQ)	Conduct an initial assessment.
2. Coordinate populace control		Conduct rehearsals.
OPS for the CA CO.		Conduct TLP.
	3. Execute (BN HQ)	Supervise the supporting unit integration.
		Record events.
	, , ,,,,,,	Assist with updates to running estimate.
	4. Assess (CMOC, BN HQ)	Evaluate assessments.
		Disseminate assessments.
	1. Plan (home	Review the area study.
	station, CMOC,	Identify UAPs.
	MOB, BN HQ)	Begin coordination with UAPs.
	O Dranava (hama	Coordinate with UAPs.
	2. Prepare (home station, MOB, BN	Conduct an initial assessment.
3. Coordinate	HQ)	Conduct rehearsals.
resource control OPS for the CA CO.		Conduct TLP.
	3. Execute (BN HQ, company)	Supervise supporting unit integration.
		Record events.
	4. Assess (CMOC, BN HQ)	Assist with updates to the running estimate.
		Evaluate assessments.
		Disseminate assessments.

1. Plan (home Review the area study.	
station, CMOC, MOB,   Identify UAPs.	
BN HQ)  Begin coordination with UAPs.	
2. Prepare (home	
station, CMOC, MOB, Conduct an initial assessment.	
4. Support foreign humanitarian BN HQ) Conduct rehearsals.	
assistance OPS for Conduct TLP.	
3. Execute (BN HQ, company)  Supervise supporting unit integration.	
Record events.	
Assist with updates to the running estimate.	
4. Assess (CMOC, BN HO) Evaluate assessments.	
Disseminate assessments.	
1. Plan (home	
station, CMOC, MOB, Identify UAPs.	
BN HQ)  Begin coordination with UAPs.	
2. Prepare (home Coordinate with UAPs.	
station, MOB, BN Conduct an initial assessment.	
5. Coordinate HQ) Conduct rehearsals.	
administration for the CA CO.  Conduct TLP.	
3. Execute (BN HQ) Supervise supporting unit integration.	
Record events.	
Assist with updates to running estimate.	
4. Assess (CMOC, BN HQ) Evaluate assessments.	
Disseminate assessments.	
1. Plan (home Establish an SOP.	
station, CMOC, MOB, Train Soldiers on CIM software.	
BN HQ) Exercise CIM reporting.	
2. Prepare (home Identify information requests.	
station, CMOC, MOB, I Identify reporting the PACE plan.	
6. Conduct civil BN HQ) Practice the PACE plan.	
management for the CA CO. Capture information.	
3. Execute (BN HQ) Report.	
Follow up.	
Assess.	
4. Assess (CMOC, BN HQ) Follow up.	
Disseminate assessments.	

## 1-20. Religious Affairs Noncommissioned Officer

#### **Duties and Responsibilities**

The BDE 56M is the senior enlisted officer responsible for coordinating RS activities across the operational environment along with the BDE chaplain. The BDE 56M manages information flow for the BDE UMT; advises the command on morale, health, welfare, and ethical climate of the organization; coordinates internal and external advisement at the operational level; monitors status of subordinate UMTs; determines RS implication of casualty volume and logistics flow; integrates RS into the traumatic event management process, and maintains situational understanding of the BDE AO for RS.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
	,	Conduct the MDMP and provide supervision for subordinate RS planning.
	1. Plan ( ALOC/ TOC )	Develop a running estimate and prepare Tab D.
		Synchronize RS activities with the staff.
	2. Prepare	Develop COPs for the BDE UMT.
1. Conduct	(develop Tab D [RS] to Appendix 2	Establish critical report requirements for the BDE and BNs.
area security (provide RS in an operational	[personnel service support] to Annex F (sustainment)	Provide internal and external advisement.
environment).		Establish a battle rhythm.
	3. Execute (RS)	Maintain situational understanding of the BCT AO for RS.
		Battle track.
	/ Assess (DC plan)	Monitor the status of subordinate UMTs.
	4. Assess (RS plan)	Assess TACSOPs.
		Attend the OPORD brief.
	1. Plan (ALOC/TOC)	Conduct a confirmation brief and rehearsals.
		Attend the backbrief, CAR, DB, or SOP/sustainment rehearsals.
		Determine pertinent RS implications.
2. Conduct area defense.	2. Prepare (required reports)	Rehearse MASCAL and traumatic event management.
		Monitor casualty volume and logistic flow.
	3. Execute (care for the wounded and	Assist and aid the CH to provide ministry to the wounded and dying.
		Prepare the movement plan and request and conduct PCCs and PCIs.
	dying)	Battlefield circulate throughout the AO.
	4. Assess	Provide force protection for the BDE UMT.
		Assess the security plan.
		Monitor the status of subordinate UMTs.
		Conduct risk assessment.
	1. Plan (TOC/ALOC)	Provide force protection for the BDE UMT.
3. Conduct movement to contact.	2. Prepare (MASCAL) and coordinate force protection	Coordinate the RS area coverage.
	3. Execute (delivering RS)	Prioritize RS efforts based on time and location and movement.
		Maintain situational understanding of the BCT AO for RS.
		Assess the communications plan.
	4. Assess	Monitor the status of subordinate UMTs.
		Provide force protection for the BDE UMT.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
		Conduct risk assessment.
	1. Plan (coordinate area coverage)	Update the running estimate and COP.
	, ,	Coordinate RS area coverage.
	2. Prepare	Prepare for Soldier leader engagement.
	(refine RS plan engagement)	Establish a communications plan.
4. Conduct an	external advisement	Validate the BN PACE plan.
attack.	3. Execute (provide	Maintain CUOPS.
	RS) external advisement based the CDR's intent	Maintain situational understanding of the BCT AO for RS.
		Update the running estimate.
	4. Assess	Assess the security plan.
		Provide force protection for the BDE UMT.
		Monitor the status of subordinate UMTs.
		Establish a rear detachment coverage plan.
	1. Plan (TOC/TAC/ ALOC)	Establish cultural awareness and internal religious advisement to the CMD.
5. Conduct expeditionary deployment OPS.	,	Assist the CH in developing an RS plan (Tab D).
	2. Prepare (theater reception)	Ensure counseling, integration, and resiliency training.
		Ensure reception of the unit into theater.
		Ensure religious internal and external advisement.
	3. Execute (assist in BDE TOC/ALOC establishment)	Supervise RS planning activities into unit missions.
		Monitor the status of subordinate UMTs.

# SECTION 2 CAVALRY SQUADRON

- 2-1 Cavalry Squadron Command Sergeant Major
- 2-2 Cavalry Squadron Operations Sergeant Major
- 2-3 Cavalry Troop First Sergeant
- 2-4 Cavalry Troop Platoon Sergeant
- 2-5 Cavalry Troop Squad Leader
- 2-6 Cavalry Forward Support Company First Sergeant
- 2-7 Cavalry Maintenance Platoon Sergeant
- 2-8 Cavalry Forward Support Company Platoon Sergeant

## 2-1. Cavalry Squadron Command Sergeant Major

#### **Duties and Responsibilities**

The CMD SGM extends CMD influence across the depth and breadth of the SQDN AO to facilitate decentralized OPS. Areas of emphasis include CASEVAC enforcement of standards and discipline, execution of priorities of work, and sustainment oversight.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
		Plan the red team (mission analysis).
	1. Plan (SQDN CP/ TAC)	Provide input for the sustainment and medical plan and mission CMD COA development brief.
	,	Attend the OPORD, mission analysis, and COA development brief.
		Observe TRP and CO TLP.
	2. Prepare (SQDN	Facilitate the SQDN sustainment rehearsal and attend the BDE sustainment rehearsal.
1. Conduct zone	A0)	Conduct PCIs (marking kits, graphics with GCMs, night optics, vehicle load plans). Ensure subordinates know PIRs.
reconnaissance.		Ensure continuous and focused collection efforts to confirm or deny PIRs.
	3. Execute (LRP, CTCP, Role 1, FLOT)	Ensure the proper classification of all BDEs and trafficability of all routes in zone for friendly forces.
		Ensure timely dissemination and reporting of all obstacles, bypasses, and the enemy.
		Ensure the SQDN's ability to accurately and timely report the enemy situation.
	4. Assess	Ensure effectiveness of the TRP and CO TLP.
		Ensure treatment of casualties and DOWs rate.
		Advise the SQDN CDR on reconnaissance and security guidance.
	1. Plan (SQDN CP/ TAC)	Advise on the plan to ensure efficient mixing, cueing, and redundancy of reconnaissance assets.
		Provide advice and guidance to the SQDN staff as required.
		Validate the SQDN's PACE plan.
	2. Prepare (SQDN AO)	Ensure implementation of the work and rest plan.
2. Conduct area		Ensure risk management at all echelons.
reconnaissance.	3. Execute (LRP, CTCP, Role 1, FLOT)	Facilitate LRP and LOGPAC OPS.
		Assist in adjacent unit medical and sustainment coordination.
		Monitor vehicle and personnel recovery OPS.
	4. Assess	Ensure effectiveness and utilization of risk management.
		Ensure adherence to the TACSOP.
		Establish the SQDN's communications architecture.
	1. Plan (SQDN CP/ TAC)	Assist in the management of tactical information at the SQDN level.
		Review the SQDN's OPORD prior to publishing.
3. Conduct a guard.		Verify if the fires plan is feasible.
		Observe and ensure the execution of priorities of work.
	2. Prepare (SQDN AO)	Verify the SQDN's LOGSTAT.
	'	Conduct PCIs (RETRANS, mortars, and Role 1).
	3. Execute (LRP, CTCP, Role 1, FLOT)	Ensure overlapping observation of planning and security in depth.
		Facilitate RPOL, FPOL, and RHO OPS.
		Provide oversight in OP emplacement and SQDN sustainment.
		Ensure the effectiveness and utilization of reconnaissance assets.
	4. Assess	Execute priorities of work.
		Ensure the SQDN's security and force protection.

Advise and understand resupply triggers.  1. Plan (SQDN CP/ TAC)  Verify the CBRN plan.  Verify establishment of Role 1.  Verify the SQDN's communications status.	
Verify establishment of Role 1.	
Verify the SQDN's communications status.	
2. Prepare (SQDN AO)  Verify maintenance status of the fleet.	
4. Conduct a Verify routes to AXPs and check air corridors.	
screen. Observe CCP and ROLE 1 OPS.	
3. Execute (LRP, CTCP, Role 1, FLOT) Monitor resupply of OPs and RETRANS.	
Ensure security and force protection is established.	
Ensure the effectiveness and synchronization of fires.	
4. Assess Ensure the ability to properly emplace mortar fighting positions to support the FLOT.	
Ensure the effectiveness and proper integration of enablers and attachments.	
Ensure development of the operational decontamination plan.	
1. Plan (SQDN CP/ TAC) Provide input and ensure a plan for chemical casualties.	
Provide input for the intelligence collection plan.	
Monitor engagement area development.	
2. Prepare (SQDN Ensure active and passive security measures are being utilized.	
Conduct PCIs (TCP kits, OP kits, and graphics with GCMs, night optics, M26, JCAD, JSI masks). Ensure subordinates know PIRs.	IST, and
Security.  Validate security and air defense plans for all CPs.	
3. Execute (LRP, CTCP, Role 1, FLOT) Monitor EPW and detainee processing OPS.	
Execute battlefield circulation.	
Ensure the SQDN's ability to accurately and timely submit PERSTATs and LOGSTATs.	
4. Assess Ensure the effectiveness of supply redistribution.	
Ensure the effectiveness and proper positioning of RETRANS.	
Validate individual and collective training.	
1. Plan (SQDN HQ and training events)  Assist in developing unit movement plans and ensure critical personnel are trained (U loading teams, HAZMAT, and air-load teams).	IMO,
Identify rear detachment and FRG leaders.	
Inspect railhead and line-haul OPS.	
2. Prepare (SQDN A0)  Conduct oversight in SRP and personnel actions for deployment.	
6. Conduct expeditionary Conduct PCIs (deployment bags, tie-down equipment, and vehicle load plans).	
deployment OPS.  Provide oversight to RSOI OPS and prepare the unit for onward movement.	
3. Execute (APOD/ SPOD/SQDN AO)  Track personnel and equipment arrival into theater.	
Integrate risk management for tactical and accidental risk.	
Ensure the SQDN's ability to execute railhead and line-haul OPS.	
4. Assess Ensure the SQDN's deployability.	
Ensure the operational rate of equipment and personnel deployability.	

## 2-2. Cavalry Squadron Operations Sergeant Major

#### **Duties and Responsibilities**

The OPS SGM supervises the staff's operation of the main CP. The OPS SGM monitors and supervises information flow throughout the CP. The OPS SGM must be proactive in the fast-paced cavalry environment and ensure dissemination, collaboration, and proper management of all information to include updates, reports, and battle tracking. The OPS SGM is responsible for the displacement of all SQDN CPs.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
	1. Plan (SQDN CP/ TAC)	Review planning products.
		Help the staff produce actionable plans.
	·	Participate in the MDMP.
		Ensure rehearsals of the CP battle drills.
	2. Prepare (SQDN A0)	Ensure establishment of security at the CP.
1. Conduct zone		Review the SQDN's OPORD prior to publishing.
reconnaissance.		Monitor and supervise proper reception and dissemination of information.
	3. Execute (SQDN CP)	Ensure the timely updating of the COP.
	,	Ensure running estimates are continuously updated by the staff.
		Check the accuracy of the COP.
	4. Assess	Ensure proper reporting and information distribution
		Ensure the SQDN's adherence to the one-third, two-thirds rule
		Review and understand the higher HQ OPORD.
	1. Plan (SQDN CP/ TAC)	Verify the air defense plan.
	,	Attend the war game.
	2. Prepare (SQDN AO)	Select the SQDN's primary and alternate CP locations.
		Lead quartering party activities.
2. Conduct area		Ensure proper integration of attachments.
reconnaissance.	3. Execute (SQDN CP)	Ensure synchronization of information collection assets.
		Ensure shared understanding horizontally and vertically.
	,	Monitor ALOC OPS.
		Ensure the SQDN's ability to accurately battle track digitally and analog.
	4. Assess	Ensure execution of the SQDN's PACE plan.
		Ensure the SQDN's ability to create a real-time operational picture.
	1. Plan (SQDN CP/ TAC)	Coordinate with HHQ for life-support issues.
		Advise on sustainment planning.
		Recommend priorities regarding allocation of resources.
3. Conduct a guard.	2. Prepare (SQDN AO)	Validate the SQDN's PACE plan.
		Conduct attachment briefs.
		Supervise the building of the terrain model and execution of all SQDN rehearsals.
		Ensure synchronization of fires.
	3. Execute (SQDN CP)	Ensure continuous collaboration with adjacent units.
		Anticipate and manage the SQDN's transitions.
		Ensure effectiveness of collaboration among the staff.
	4. Assess	Ensure effectiveness of fires integration and mortar employment.
		Ensure effectiveness of the SQDN to plan and forecast sustainment OPS.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
	,	Verify the synchronization of WfFs.
	1. Plan (SQDN CP/ TAC)	Recommend a security plan for RETRANS.
		Advise on the plan and trigger to jump the CP.
		Supervise the SQDN's CP setup.
	2. Prepare (SQDN A0)	Ensure rest and work plan implementation.
4. Conduct a	,	Monitor the execution of priorities of work.
screen.		Monitor security OPS at the SQDN's CP.
	3. Execute (SQDN CP)	Monitor operability of all systems within the SQDN's CP.
	,	Supervise CUOPS.
		Ensure effectiveness of security and force protection OPS.
	4. Assess	Ensure the SQDN's ability to communicate with higher, adjacent units, and subordinates.
		Ensure the staff's ability to execute its duties and responsibilities.
		Verify the CBRN plan.
	1. Plan (SQDN CP/ TAC)	Advise on task organization.
		Verify the plan for EPW and detainee OPS.
	2. Prepare (SQDN AO)	Ensure equipment maintenance is being conducted.
		Verify ALOC OPS are established.
5. Conduct area		Ensure active and passive security measures are being used.
security.		Oversee CP shift changeover.
	3. Execute (SQDN CP)	Ensure proper procedures for clearance of ground and air prior to FA and CAS missions.
		Ensure the execution of risk management.
	4. Assess	Ensure readiness of personnel and equipment
		Ensure the staff's ability to execute battle drills.
		Ensure effective of use of enablers.
	1 Dlon (CODN	Assist in the development of unit movement plans.
	1. Plan (SQDN HQ and training events)	Coordinate staging and marshaling area OPS.
6. Conduct expeditionary deployment OPS.		Verify vehicle load plans and container packing lists.
		Supervise mission command validation.
	2. Prepare (SQDN AO)	Execute CP and staff exercises.
	( 10)	Ensure Soldiers receive additional training on the host nation.
	3. Execute (APOD/ SPOD/SQDN AO)	Ensure LOCs are established.
		Oversee rail-load OPS.
		Monitor and manage the flow of personnel and equipment into theater.
		Ensure the effectiveness of CP OPS.
	4. Assess	Ensure the SQDN's ability to deploy.
		Ensure Soldiers' knowledge of the host nation.
	I	I.

#### 2-3. Cavalry Troop First Sergeant

#### **Duties and Responsibilities**

The 1SG is the TRP's senior NCO primarily responsible for training individual skills and sustaining the TRP's ability to fight. 1SGs are the TRP's sustainment operator. They help the CDR plan, coordinate, and supervise sustainment activities that support the tactical mission. 1SG's duties include establishing and maintaining the foundation for TRP discipline; managing refit and recuperation of forces (see FM 3-98, Reconnaissance and Security Operations [1 July 2015] for more information); assisting the CDR in performing PCIs; and executing and supervising routine OPS. Routine OPS may include enforcing the TACSOPs; planning and coordinating training; coordinating and reporting personnel and administrative actions; supervising supply, maintenance, communications, and field hygiene OPS; supervising inspections, and/or observing all matters designated by the CDR; serving as the primary sustainment operator; assisting the CDR to plan, coordinate, and supervise all sustainment activities that support the tactical mission; assisting in preparation of the OPORD, especially paragraph 4 (sustainment); planning, rehearsing, and supervising key sustainment actions in support of the tactical mission (such as resupply of Class I, III, IV, and V products and materials, maintenance and recovery, medical treatment and evacuation, and replacement and return-to-duty processing); coordinating with the XO in all critical sustainment functions; conducting training; and ensuring proficiency in individual and unit collective skills that support the TRP's METL.

Mission  Forestiel Tooks	Location During	What to Do
Essential Tasks	the OPS Process	
		Develop sustainment and medical plans.
	1. Plan (TRP CP)	Assist the TRP CDR with planning.
		Attend the OPORD and brief paragraph four.
	2. Prepare (TRP CP,	Identify and integrate attachments.
	TRP AO, LRP site)	Attend the TRP and SQDN sustainment rehearsals.
1. Conduct zone reconnaissance.		Conduct PCIs (load plans, maps, and graphics).
recommanssamce.	3. Execute (TRP CP,	Conduct CASEVAC OPS and know Role 1 locations.
	TRP AO, Role 1)	Ensure security of the CP and conduct resupply.
		Assist CP OPS and maintain SA of TRP OPS.
		Ensure the TRP and PLT's CASEVAC OPS from POI to Role 1.
	4. Assess	Ensure the TRP's ability to provide accurate and timely reporting.
		Ensure the effectiveness of the TRP's PACE plan.
		Develop sustainment and medical plans.
	1. Plan (TRP CP)	Supervise TRP priorities of work.
		Assist in IPB and understand probable line of contact.
		Conduct TRP PCIs (communications and night optics).
	2. Prepare (TRP CP, TRP AO)	Determine CASEVAC routes.
2. Conduct area		Attend the TRP rehearsal and SQDN sustainment rehearsal.
reconnaissance.	3. Execute (TRP CP, TRP AO, Role 1)	Disseminate updated Role 1 locations to PSGs.
		Bound the CP forward to support PLT OPS.
		Monitor CP OPS and accuracy of reports to the SQDN.
		Establish the DOW rate and the effectiveness of the CASEVAC plan.
	4. Assess	Ensure the effectiveness of the TRP and PLT TLPs.
		Ensure the CP's ability to jump in a timely manner.
	1. Plan (TRP CP)	Conduct time-distance analysis of CASEVAC routes.
		Integrate risk mitigation into the plan.
3. Conduct a guard.		Plan sustainment and evacuation of dismounted OPs.
	2. Prepare (TRP CP, TRP AO)	Conduct PCIs on dismounted OPs (CWORM).
		Ensure ROZ requests are submitted to the SQDN.
		Verify the fires plan supports TRP OPS.
		Conduct TRP-level resupply OPS.
	3. Execute (TRP CP, TRP AO, Role I)	Monitor reports from PLTs for relevant information.
		Verify establishment of RFA and NFA over all OP locations.
		Ensure timeliness of ROZ approval.
	4. Assess	Ensure effectiveness of OP locations.
		Ensure MEDEVAC of dismounted elements.

4. Conduct a screen 4. Conduct a screen 7. Pepaare (TRP CP) 7. Pep	Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
Ensure mortar fires are integrated into the plan.  2. Prepare (TRP CP TRP AD)  2. Prepare (TRP CP TRP AD)  4. Conduct a screen.  3. Execute (TRP CP TRP AD, Role I)  4. Assess  Ensure accuracy of supply requests from the PLTs.  4. Assess  Ensure effectiveness and synchronization of mortar fires.  Ensure eSRN CASEVAC and decontamination.  Develop security and air defense plans for the TRP CP  Plan TRP maintenance and recovery OPS.  2. Prepare (TRP AD)  2. Prepare (TRP AD)  3. Execute (TRP CP)  Ensure SRN CASEVAC supply requests from the PLTs.  Ensure esfectiveness and synchronization of mortar fires.  Ensure osceroid and ercovery OPS.  Ensure plans are nested within TRP SOP.  Develop security and air defense plans for the TRP CP  Plan TRP maintenance and recovery OPS.  Ensure plans are nested within TRP SOP.  Develop the CP information tracking system.  Emphasize adjacent unit coordination.  Conduct PCIs (M88, tow bars, tow cables, etc.).  Validate recovery OPS with the FMT.  3. Execute (TRP AD)  3. Execute (TRP AD)  4. Assess  Establish the TRP air defense plan (Stinger employment).  Ensure self-recovery and FMT recovery OPS.  Complete individual skill and mandatory training.  Ensure citrical personnel are trained (UMO, HAZMAT, etc.).  Ensure dismounted elements are trained.  Complete SRP and individual readiness.  2. Prepare (TRP AD)  Prepare all vehicles for transport and pack containers.			Understand the CBRN CASEVAC.
4. Conduct a screen.  4. Conduct a screen.  4. Conduct a screen.  5. Execute (TRP CP, TRP AO)  6. Conduct a screen.  7. Execute (TRP CP, TRP AO)  8. Execute (TRP CP, TRP AO, Role I)  7. Execute (TRP CP, TRP AO, Role I)  8. Execute (TRP CP)  9. Execute (TRP CP)  1. Plan (TRP AO)  1. Plan (TRP AO)  1. Execute (TRP AO)  2. Prepare (TRP AO)  3. Execute (TRP AO)  4. Assess  4. Assess  5. Conduct area security.  7. Execute (TRP AO)  8. Execute (TRP AO)  8. Execute (TRP AO)  9. Execute (TRP AO)  1. Plan (TRP HQ and training events)  2. Prepare (TRP AO)  2. Prepare (TRP AO)  3. Execute (TRP AO)  4. Assess  5. Conduct expective and femes plan (Stinger employment).  6. Ensure dismounted elements are trained (UMO, HAZMAT, etc.).  7. Ensure dismounted elements are trained (UMO, HAZMAT, etc.).  8. Ensure dismounted elements are trained (UMO, HAZMAT, etc.).  8. Ensure dismounted elements are trained (UMO, HAZMAT, etc.).  8. Ensure dismounted elements are trained (UMO, HAZMAT, etc.).  8. Ensure dismounted elements are trained (UMO, HAZMAT, etc.).  8. Ensure dismounted elements are trained (UMO, HAZMAT, etc.).  8. Ensure dismounted elements are trained (UMO, HAZMAT, etc.).  8. Ensure dismounted elements are trained (UMO, HAZMAT, etc.).  8. Ensure dismounted elements are trained (UMO, HAZMAT, etc.).  8. Ensure dismounted elements are trained.  8. Conduct expective and t		1. Plan (TRP CP)	Ensure a functional work and rest cycle.
4. Conduct a screen.  4. Conduct a screen.  2. Prepare (TRP CP, TRP AO)  Conduct resupply OPS of Class I, III, and V.  Verify establishment of RFA and NFA over all OP locations.  3. Execute (TRP CP, TRP AO, Role I)  Assist the XO on all sustainment requirements.  4. Assess  Ensure accuracy of supply requests from the PLTs.  Ensure effectiveness and synchronization of morter fires.  Ensure CBRN CASEVAC and decontamination.  Develop security and air defense plans for the TRP CP.  Plan TRP maintenance and recovery OPS.  Ensure plans are nested within TRP SOP.  Develop the CP information tracking system.  Emphasize adjacent unit coordination.  Conduct PCIs (M88, tow bars, tow cables, etc.).  Validate recovery OPS with the FMT.  Supervise TRP CP OPS.  Conduct adjacent unit coordination.  Validate and update the TRP SOP.  Establish the TRP air defense plan (Stinger employment).  Ensure set recovery and FMT recovery OPS.  Complete individual skill and mandatory training.  Ensure dismounted elements are trained.  Complete SRP and individual readiness.  Prepare all vehicles for transport and pack containers.  6. Conduct expeditionary  2. Prepare (TRP AO)  Prepare all vehicles for transport and pack containers.  Conduct PCIs (load plans, tie downs, deployment bags).			Ensure mortar fires are integrated into the plan.
4. Conduct a screen.  4. Conduct a screen.  5. Execute (TRP CP, TRP AO, Role I)  7. Pan (TRP AO)  8. Execute (TRP CP, TRP AO, Role I)  7. Pan (TRP AO)  8. Execute (TRP CP, TRP AO, Role I)  7. Pan (TRP AO)  8. Execute (TRP CP, TRP AO)  8. Ensure accuracy of supply requests from the PLTs.  8. Ensure accuracy of supply requests from the PLTs.  9. Ensure CBRN CASEVAC and decontamination.  9. Develop security and air defense plans for the TRP CP.  1. Plan (TRP CP)  1. Plan (TRP AO)  1. Plan (TRP AO)  2. Prepare (TRP AO)  3. Execute (TRP AO)  4. Assess  1. Plan (TRP AO)  1. Plan (TRP AO)  5. Conduct area security.  4. Assess  1. Plan (TRP AO)  5. Conduct adjacent unit coordination.  6. Conduct adjacent unit coordination.  7. Validate recovery OPS with the FMT.  8. Execute (TRP AO)  9. Establish the TRP SOP.  1. Plan (TRP HQ and training events)  2. Prepare (TRP AO)  2. Prepare (TRP AO)  4. Complete SRP and individual readiness.  7. Prepare all vehicles for transport and pack containers.  6. Conduct expeditionary  8. Conduct PCIs (load plans, tie downs, deployment bags).			Monitor maintenance OPS.
4. Conduct a screen.    Conduct resupply OPS of Class I, III, and V.			Conduct PCIs (CBRN equipment).
Verify establishment of RFA and NFA over all OP locations.  Verify mortar firing points are in supporting range.  Assist the XO on all sustainment requirements.  Ensure accuracy of supply requests from the PLTs.  Ensure effectiveness and synchronization of mortar fires.  Ensure CBRN CASEVAC and decontamination.  Develop security and air defense plans for the TRP CP.  Plan TRP maintenance and recovery OPS.  Ensure plans are nested within TRP SOP.  Develop the CP information tracking system.  Emphasize adjacent unit coordination.  Conduct PCIs (M88, tow bars, tow cables, etc.).  Validate recovery OPS with the FMT.  Supervise TRP CP OPS.  Conduct adjacent unit coordination.  Validate and update the TRP SOP.  Establish the TRP air defense plan (Stinger employment).  Ensure self-recovery and FMT recovery OPS.  Complete individual skill and mandatory training.  Ensure dismounted elements are trained.  Complete SRP and individual readiness.  2. Prepare (TRP AO)  Prepare all vehicles for transport and pack containers.  Conduct expeditionary	4. Conduct a serson	<b>'</b>	Conduct resupply OPS of Class I, III, and V.
TRP A0, Role I)  Assist the X0 on all sustainment requirements.  4. Assess  Ensure accuracy of supply requests from the PLTs.  Ensure effectiveness and synchronization of mortar fires.  Ensure CBRN CASEVAC and decontamination.  Develop security and air defense plans for the TRP CP.  Plan TRP maintenance and recovery OPS. Ensure plans are nested within TRP SOP.  Develop the CP information tracking system.  Emphasize adjacent unit coordination.  Conduct PCIs (M88, tow bars, tow cables, etc.).  Validate recovery OPS with the FMT.  Supervise TRP CP OPS. Conduct adjacent unit coordination.  Validate and update the TRP SOP.  4. Assess  Establish the TRP air defense plan (Stinger employment). Ensure self-recovery and FMT recovery OPS.  Complete individual skill and mandatory training.  Ensure critical personnel are trained.  Complete SRP and individual readiness.  Prepare (TRP AO)  Prepare (TRP AO)  6. Conduct expeditionary  Frepare all vehicles for transport and pack containers.  Conduct PCIs (load plans, tie downs, deployment bags).	4. Conduct a screen.		Verify establishment of RFA and NFA over all OP locations.
Assist the XO on all sustainment requirements.  4. Assess  Ensure accuracy of supply requests from the PLTs.  Ensure effectiveness and synchronization of mortar fires.  Ensure CBRN CASEVAC and decontamination.  Develop security and air defense plans for the TRP CP.  Plan TRP maintenance and recovery OPS. Ensure plans are nested within TRP SOP.  Develop the CP information tracking system.  Emphasize adjacent unit coordination.  Conduct PCIs (M88, tow bars, tow cables, etc.).  Validate recovery OPS with the FMT.  Supervise TRP CP OPS.  Conduct adjacent unit coordination.  Validate and update the TRP SOP.  Establish the TRP air defense plan (Stinger employment).  Ensure self-recovery and FMT recovery OPS.  Complete individual skill and mandatory training.  Ensure critical personnel are trained.  Complete SRP and individual readiness.  Prepare (TRP AO)  Prepare (TRP AO)  Fine accuracy of supply requests from the PLTs.  Ensure defense plan (Stinger employment).  Ensure critical personnel are trained.  Complete SRP and individual readiness.  Prepare all vehicles for transport and pack containers.  Conduct PCIs (load plans, tie downs, deployment bags).			Verify mortar firing points are in supporting range.
Ensure effectiveness and synchronization of mortar fires. Ensure CBRN CASEVAC and decontamination.  Develop security and air defense plans for the TRP CP.  Plan TRP maintenance and recovery OPS. Ensure plans are nested within TRP SOP.  Develop the CP information tracking system.  Emphasize adjacent unit coordination.  Conduct PCIs (M88, tow bars, tow cables, etc.).  Validate recovery OPS with the FMT.  3. Execute (TRP AO)  Validate and update the TRP SOP.  Conduct adjacent unit coordination.  Validate and update the TRP SOP.  Establish the TRP SOP.  Establish the TRP air defense plan (Stinger employment). Ensure self-recovery and FMT recovery OPS.  Complete individual skill and mandatory training.  Ensure critical personnel are trained (UMO, HAZMAT, etc.).  Ensure dismounted elements are trained.  Complete SRP and individual readiness.  2. Prepare (TRP AO)  Prepare all vehicles for transport and pack containers.  Conduct PCIs (load plans, tie downs, deployment bags).		<b>'</b> '	Assist the XO on all sustainment requirements.
Ensure CBRN CASEVAC and decontamination.  Develop security and air defense plans for the TRP CP.  Plan TRP maintenance and recovery OPS. Ensure plans are nested within TRP SOP.  Develop the CP information tracking system.  Emphasize adjacent unit coordination.  Conduct PCIs (M88, tow bars, tow cables, etc.).  Validate recovery OPS with the FMT.  3. Execute (TRP AO)  Validate recovery OPS with the FMT.  Supervise TRP CP OPS. Conduct adjacent unit coordination.  Validate and update the TRP SOP. Establish the TRP air defense plan (Stinger employment). Ensure self-recovery and FMT recovery OPS.  Complete SRP and individual skill and mandatory training. Ensure dismounted elements are trained. Complete SRP and individual readiness. Prepare all vehicles for transport and pack containers. Conduct expeditionary  Frepare all vehicles for transport and pack containers. Conduct PCIs (load plans, tie downs, deployment bags).			Ensure accuracy of supply requests from the PLTs.
Develop security and air defense plans for the TRP CP.  Plan TRP maintenance and recovery OPS. Ensure plans are nested within TRP SOP.  Develop the CP information tracking system.  Emphasize adjacent unit coordination.  Conduct PCIs (M88, tow bars, tow cables, etc.).  Validate recovery OPS with the FMT.  Supervise TRP CP OPS. Conduct adjacent unit coordination.  Validate and update the TRP SOP.  Establish the TRP SOP.  Establish the TRP SOP.  Establish the TRP air defense plan (Stinger employment).  Ensure self-recovery and FMT recovery OPS.  Complete individual skill and mandatory training.  Ensure oritical personnel are trained (UMO, HAZMAT, etc.). Ensure dismounted elements are trained.  Complete SRP and individual readiness.  Prepare all vehicles for transport and pack containers.  Conduct PCIs (load plans, tie downs, deployment bags).		4. Assess	Ensure effectiveness and synchronization of mortar fires.
1. Plan (TRP CP) Plan TRP maintenance and recovery OPS. Ensure plans are nested within TRP SOP. Develop the CP information tracking system.  Emphasize adjacent unit coordination. Conduct PCIs (M88, tow bars, tow cables, etc.).  Validate recovery OPS with the FMT.  3. Execute (TRP AO) Supervise TRP CP OPS. Conduct adjacent unit coordination.  Validate and update the TRP SOP. Establish the TRP air defense plan (Stinger employment). Ensure self-recovery and FMT recovery OPS.  Complete individual skill and mandatory training. Ensure critical personnel are trained (UMO, HAZMAT, etc.). Ensure dismounted elements are trained. Complete SRP and individual readiness. Prepare all vehicles for transport and pack containers. Conduct expeditionary  Plan TRP MO PROPS.  Ensure dismounted elements are trained. Complete SRP and individual readiness. Prepare all vehicles for transport and pack containers. Conduct expeditionary			Ensure CBRN CASEVAC and decontamination.
Ensure plans are nested within TRP SOP.  Develop the CP information tracking system.  Emphasize adjacent unit coordination.  Conduct PCIs (M88, tow bars, tow cables, etc.).  Validate recovery OPS with the FMT.  3. Execute (TRP AO)  Supervise TRP CP OPS.  Conduct adjacent unit coordination.  Validate and update the TRP SOP.  Establish the TRP air defense plan (Stinger employment).  Ensure self-recovery and FMT recovery OPS.  Complete individual skill and mandatory training.  Ensure critical personnel are trained (UMO, HAZMAT, etc.).  Ensure dismounted elements are trained.  Complete SRP and individual readiness.  Prepare all vehicles for transport and pack containers.  Conduct PCIs (load plans, tie downs, deployment bags).			Develop security and air defense plans for the TRP CP.
Develop the CP information tracking system.  Emphasize adjacent unit coordination.  Conduct PCIs (M88, tow bars, tow cables, etc.).  Validate recovery OPS with the FMT.  Supervise TRP CP OPS.  Conduct adjacent unit coordination.  Validate and update the TRP SOP.  Establish the TRP air defense plan (Stinger employment).  Ensure self-recovery and FMT recovery OPS.  Complete individual skill and mandatory training.  Ensure critical personnel are trained (UM0, HAZMAT, etc.).  Ensure dismounted elements are trained.  Complete SRP and individual readiness.  Prepare all vehicles for transport and pack containers.  Conduct PCIs (load plans, tie downs, deployment bags).		1. Plan (TRP CP)	Plan TRP maintenance and recovery OPS.
2. Prepare (TRP AO)  Emphasize adjacent unit coordination.  Conduct PCIs (M88, tow bars, tow cables, etc.).  Validate recovery OPS with the FMT.  3. Execute (TRP AO)  Supervise TRP CP OPS.  Conduct adjacent unit coordination.  Validate and update the TRP SOP.  4. Assess  Establish the TRP air defense plan (Stinger employment).  Ensure self-recovery and FMT recovery OPS.  Complete individual skill and mandatory training.  Ensure critical personnel are trained (UMO, HAZMAT, etc.).  Ensure dismounted elements are trained.  Complete SRP and individual readiness.  Prepare all vehicles for transport and pack containers.  Conduct PCIs (load plans, tie downs, deployment bags).			Ensure plans are nested within TRP SOP.
5. Conduct area security.  Conduct PCIs (M88, tow bars, tow cables, etc.).  Validate recovery OPS with the FMT.  Supervise TRP CP OPS. Conduct adjacent unit coordination.  Validate and update the TRP SOP.  Establish the TRP air defense plan (Stinger employment). Ensure self-recovery and FMT recovery OPS.  Complete individual skill and mandatory training.  Ensure critical personnel are trained (UMO, HAZMAT, etc.). Ensure dismounted elements are trained.  Complete SRP and individual readiness.  Prepare all vehicles for transport and pack containers. Conduct PCIs (load plans, tie downs, deployment bags).			Develop the CP information tracking system.
Security.  Validate recovery OPS with the FMT.  Supervise TRP CP OPS. Conduct adjacent unit coordination.  Validate and update the TRP SOP.  4. Assess Establish the TRP air defense plan (Stinger employment). Ensure self-recovery and FMT recovery OPS.  Complete individual skill and mandatory training. Ensure critical personnel are trained (UMO, HAZMAT, etc.). Ensure dismounted elements are trained.  Complete SRP and individual readiness.  Prepare all vehicles for transport and pack containers. Conduct expeditionary  Validate recovery OPS.  Complete individual skill and mandatory training. Ensure critical personnel are trained (UMO, HAZMAT, etc.). Ensure dismounted elements are trained. Complete SRP and individual readiness.  Prepare all vehicles for transport and pack containers. Conduct PCIs (load plans, tie downs, deployment bags).		2. Prepare (TRP AO)	Emphasize adjacent unit coordination.
3. Execute (TRP AO)  Supervise TRP CP OPS.  Conduct adjacent unit coordination.  Validate and update the TRP SOP.  4. Assess  Establish the TRP air defense plan (Stinger employment).  Ensure self-recovery and FMT recovery OPS.  Complete individual skill and mandatory training.  Ensure critical personnel are trained (UMO, HAZMAT, etc.).  Ensure dismounted elements are trained.  Complete SRP and individual readiness.  Prepare all vehicles for transport and pack containers.  Conduct PCIs (load plans, tie downs, deployment bags).	5. Conduct area		Conduct PCIs (M88, tow bars, tow cables, etc.).
Conduct adjacent unit coordination.  Validate and update the TRP SOP.  4. Assess  Establish the TRP air defense plan (Stinger employment).  Ensure self-recovery and FMT recovery OPS.  Complete individual skill and mandatory training.  Ensure critical personnel are trained (UMO, HAZMAT, etc.).  Ensure dismounted elements are trained.  Complete SRP and individual readiness.  Prepare (TRP AO)  6. Conduct expeditionary  Conduct PCIs (load plans, tie downs, deployment bags).	security.	3. Execute (TRP AO)	Validate recovery OPS with the FMT.
Validate and update the TRP SOP.  4. Assess  Establish the TRP air defense plan (Stinger employment).  Ensure self-recovery and FMT recovery OPS.  Complete individual skill and mandatory training.  Ensure critical personnel are trained (UMO, HAZMAT, etc.).  Ensure dismounted elements are trained.  Complete SRP and individual readiness.  Prepare all vehicles for transport and pack containers.  Conduct PCIs (load plans, tie downs, deployment bags).			Supervise TRP CP OPS.
4. Assess  Establish the TRP air defense plan (Stinger employment).  Ensure self-recovery and FMT recovery OPS.  Complete individual skill and mandatory training.  Ensure critical personnel are trained (UMO, HAZMAT, etc.).  Ensure dismounted elements are trained.  Complete SRP and individual readiness.  Prepare (TRP AO)  6. Conduct expeditionary  Establish the TRP air defense plan (Stinger employment).  Complete individual skill and mandatory training.  Ensure critical personnel are trained (UMO, HAZMAT, etc.).  Ensure dismounted elements are trained.  Complete SRP and individual readiness.  Prepare all vehicles for transport and pack containers.  Conduct PCIs (load plans, tie downs, deployment bags).			Conduct adjacent unit coordination.
Ensure self-recovery and FMT recovery OPS.  Complete individual skill and mandatory training.  Ensure critical personnel are trained (UMO, HAZMAT, etc.).  Ensure dismounted elements are trained.  Complete SRP and individual readiness.  Prepare (TRP AO)  Conduct PCIs (load plans, tie downs, deployment bags).			Validate and update the TRP SOP.
1. Plan (TRP HQ and training events)  Ensure critical personnel are trained (UMO, HAZMAT, etc.).  Ensure dismounted elements are trained.  Complete SRP and individual readiness.  Prepare (TRP AO)  7. Prepare (TRP AO)  Conduct PCIs (load plans, tie downs, deployment bags).		4. Assess	Establish the TRP air defense plan (Stinger employment).
1. Plan (TRP HQ and training events)  Ensure critical personnel are trained (UMO, HAZMAT, etc.).  Ensure dismounted elements are trained.  Complete SRP and individual readiness.  Prepare (TRP AO)  Prepare all vehicles for transport and pack containers.  Conduct PCIs (load plans, tie downs, deployment bags).			Ensure self-recovery and FMT recovery OPS.
training events)  Ensure critical personnel are trained (UMU, HAZMAI, etc.).  Ensure dismounted elements are trained.  Complete SRP and individual readiness.  Prepare all vehicles for transport and pack containers.  Conduct PCIs (load plans, tie downs, deployment bags).			Complete individual skill and mandatory training.
Ensure dismounted elements are trained.  Complete SRP and individual readiness.  Prepare (TRP AO) Prepare all vehicles for transport and pack containers.  Conduct PCIs (load plans, tie downs, deployment bags).			Ensure critical personnel are trained (UMO, HAZMAT, etc.).
2. Prepare (TRP A0) Prepare all vehicles for transport and pack containers.  6. Conduct expeditionary  Conduct PCIs (load plans, tie downs, deployment bags).	expeditionary		Ensure dismounted elements are trained.
6. Conduct expeditionary Conduct PCIs (load plans, tie downs, deployment bags).		2. Prepare (TRP AO)	Complete SRP and individual readiness.
expeditionary			Prepare all vehicles for transport and pack containers.
			Conduct PCIs (load plans, tie downs, deployment bags).
			Identify and move to points of friction.
3. Execute (TRP A0) Track all TRP personnel movements.		3. Execute (TRP AO)	Track all TRP personnel movements.
Provide final guidance to the rear detachment NCOIC.			Provide final guidance to the rear detachment NCOIC.
Ensure personnel and equipment movement.			Ensure personnel and equipment movement.
4. Assess Ensure risk mitigation during all OPS.		4. Assess	Ensure risk mitigation during all OPS.
Ensure accountability and reporting to the SQDN.			Ensure accountability and reporting to the SQDN.

## 2-4. Cavalry Troop Platoon Sergeant

#### **Duties and Responsibilities**

The PSG is the senior NCO in the PLT and second in succession of CMD. The PSG is the senior most experienced scout in the PLT and the only NCO that assumes a leadership role from a commissioned officer. The PSG provides expertise, and helps and advises the PLT leader. The PSG leads the PLT in the PL's absence, and supervises the PLT's administration, logistics, and maintenance. The PSG assists the PL with the development of paragraph 4 of the OPORD. PSGs understand the CDR's intent and that of the CDR two levels up.

	the OPS Process	What to Do
		Develop a casualty collection plan.
	L. Plan (PLT AO, FRP CP)	Review the PL's fighting products and provide advice.
	,	Attend the TRP and PLT OPORD.
		Integrate attachments.
	2. Prepare (PLT AO, CCP, TRP CP)	Conduct PLT TLP (attend TRP and PLT rehearsals).
1. Conduct zone	, ,	Conduct PCCs (load plans and communications equipment).
reconnaissance.		Conduct CASEVAC OPS; know Role 1 locations.
	B. Execute (PLT AO, CCP)	Conduct resupply OPS.
	,	Monitor PLT reports ensuring accuracy.
		Ensure the PLT's CASEVAC OPS from POI to CCP.
4	4. Assess	Ensure the PLTs ability to rapidly and accurately report.
		Ensure the PLT's ability to execute the PACE plan.
		Plan the sustainment and MEDEVAC plans.
	L. Plan (PLT AO, FRP CP)	Assist the PL in planning and providing tactical experience.
	,	Identify the transition point from movement to maneuver.
		Conduct PLT PCCs (maps, graphics).
	2. Prepare (PLT AO, TRP CP)	Supervise priorities of work (maintenance).
2. Conduct area		Facilitate the TRP and PLT rehearsals.
reconnaissance.	3. Execute (PLT AO, CCP, TRP AO)	Disseminate updated CCP grids to SLs.
		Assist the PL with the conduct of reconnaissance.
L		Validate the maintenance plan.
	4. Assess	Establish the DOW rate at the POI and the MEDEVAC.
4		Assess the effectiveness of PLT TLP.
		Establish the maintenance plan and complete DA Form 5988E, Maintenance and Inspection Worksheet.
	1. Plan (PLT AO, TRP CP)	Conduct time-distance analysis to the TRP CCP.
		Assist in the identification of templated OPS.
		Plan sustainment and evacuation of dismounted OPS.
		Conduct PCCs on dismounted OPS (CWORM).
	2. Prepare (PLT AO, TRP CP)	Ensure UASs and the operator are prepared for OPS.
2 Candinat a superd		Assist in identification of possible obstacle locations.
3. Conduct a guard.	3. Execute (PLT AO, CCPs)	Resupply mounted and dismounted elements.
		Ensure reconnaissance in-depth with the use of UASs.
		Verify establishment of RFA and NFA over all OP locations.
		Employ UAS reconnaissance.
4	4. Assess	Ensure effectiveness of OP locations.
		Ensure MEDEVAC of dismounted elements.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
		Understand the CASEVAC plan under CBRN conditions.
	1. Plan (PLT AO, TRP CP)	Assist the PL in direct and indirect fire plans.
	,	Ensure implementation of direct fire control measures.
		Conduct PCCs (masks, JSLIST, JCAD, etc.).
	2. Prepare (PLT AO, TRP CP)	Assist the PL in engagement area development.
/ Conduct a corean	<b>'</b>	Conduct resupply OPS of Class I, III, and V.
4. Conduct a screen.		Send accurate OP grids to the FSO for RFA and NFA.
	3. Execute(PLT AO, TRP CCP)	Validate the direct and indirect fire plan.
		Properly employ CBRN detection equipment.
		Ensure accuracy of the supply request to the XO.
	4. Assess	Ensure effectiveness and synchronization of PLT fire plan.
		Ensure OPS under CBRN conditions.
		Develop and submit the ROZ request to the FSO.
	1. Plan (PLT AO, TRP CP)	Assist the PL in terrain analysis (OAKOC).
	,	Identify units supporting FPOL, RPOL, or RH.
		Conduct linkup with the supporting unit; validate the PACE plan.
	2. Prepare (PLT AO, TRP CP)	Disseminate graphic control measures and overlays.
5. Conduct area		Conduct PCCs (vehicle markings, early warning kit).
security.	3. Execute (PLT AO, TRP CCP)	Execute FPOL, RPOL, and RH OPS.
		Ensure the identification of primary and alternate BPs.
		Ensure continuous improvement of security.
		Ensure effectiveness of FPOL, RPOL, and RH execution.
	4. Assess	Evaluate PLT graphics and overlays.
		Evaluate effectiveness of early warning systems.
	1. Plan (PLT AO, TRP	Ensure dismounted scouts are properly trained.
	HQ, and training	Establish critical personnel training (ammunition handler, field sanitation).
	events)	Inject risk mitigation in all OPS.
		Complete SRP and individual readiness.
6. Conduct expeditionary deployment	2. Prepare (PLT AO, TRP AO, TRP HQ)	Prepare all vehicles for transport and pack containers.
		Prepare PCCs (load plans, tie downs, deployment bags).
		Provide leader coverage during rail-load OPS.
	3. Execute (PLT AO, TRP AO, rail head)	Track all PLT personnel movements.
		Ensure 100-percent accuracy of PLT MAL.
	4. Assess	Ensure personnel and equipment movement.
		Ensure risk mitigation during all OPS.
		Ensure accountability and reporting.

#### 2-5. Cavalry Troop Squad Leader

#### **Duties and Responsibilities**

The SL is responsible for the tactical employment and combat readiness of the section, including the health, welfare, and training of Soldiers, and maintenance of weapons and equipment of the squad. The section leader helps the PL plan the scheme of maneuver and make relevant recommendations during planning and execution; maintains section status of personnel, weapons, and equipment; submits standardized reports to the PL or PSG; ensures ammunition, supplies, and loads are evenly distributed in the section; directs the maintenance of the section's weapons and equipment and perform PCCs; delegates tasks to the SQD and team leaders, and supervises their accomplishment. While maneuvering the section during execution, within the PL's guidance, the section leader will refine the plan to meet the needs of a changing operational environment. Additionally, the section leader assists the PL in planning direct and indirect fire control measures and employs indirect fires and Army aviation assets. The section leader understands key tasks and IC requirements and employs the section to accomplish them. The section leader prepares a section sector sketch and develops a route reconnaissance overlay in support of route reconnaissance missions.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do	
		Identify within the AO what dismounted OPS are required.	
	1. Plan (PLT AO)	Assist the PL with route planning.	
		Receive the mission and provide feedback to the PL.	
		Integrate attachments and identify sustainment needs.	
	2. Prepare (PLT AO, TRP CP)	Conduct TLP (attend TRP and PLT rehearsals).	
1. Conduct zone	,	Conduct PCCs (load plans, night optics, and communications).	
reconnaissance.		Conduct mounted land navigation.	
	3. Execute (PLT AO, CCP)	Report sustainment needs to the PSG.	
	<b>'</b>	Conduct timely and accurate reporting of reconnaissance.	
		Determine the ability of the section to navigate while mounted day and night.	
	4. Assess	Determine the section's ability to provide accurate and timely reporting.	
		Determine the effectiveness of route planning.	
		Understand the BDE, SQDN, and TRP PIRs.	
	1. Plan (PLT AO, TRP CP)	Map reconnaissance with the PL; identify bridges, routes, and crossings.	
	,	Determine how terrain will support the maneuver plan.	
		Conduct PCCs (maps, graphics, DVEs, and load plans).	
	2. Prepare (PLT AO, TRP CP)	Ensure understanding of PIRs to the lowest level.	
2. Conduct area	,	Attend TRP and PLT rehearsals.	
reconnaissance.		Execute section maneuver plans.	
	3. Execute (PLT AO, CCP, TRP AO)	Reconnoiter specific terrain within the AO.	
	001,1111,710,	Identify and report PIRs.	
	4. Assess	Ensure understanding of PIRs at the lowest level.	
		Determine the effectiveness of section TLP.	
		Ensure timely and accurate reports.	
		Assist the PL with selection of battle positions.	
	1. Plan (PLT AO, TRP CP)	Conduct map reconnaissance to identify section boundaries.	
	1111 31 )	Identify likely friendly obstacle locations.	
		Conduct PCCs on dismounted OPS (CWORM).	
	2. Prepare (PLT AO, TRP CP)	Ensure the UAS and operator are prepared for OPS.	
2.025405455505	,	Collect Class IV for obstacle emplacement.	
3. Conduct a guard.	3. Execute (PLT AO, CCP)	Further refine EA development in support of the PLT plan.	
		Emplace obstacles to support EA development.	
		Identify dead space within AO and adjust OP locations.	
	4. Assess	Ensure effectiveness of obstacles.	
		Assess functionality of battle positions.	
		Establish an EA development plan.	

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do	
		Identify mounted and dismounted positions.	
	1. Plan (PLT AO, TRP CP)	Assist the PL in a direct and indirect PLT fire plan.	
	,	Develop a resupply method of long-duration OPS.	
		Conduct PCCs (mask, JSLIST, JCAD, and CWORM).	
	2. Prepare (PLT AO, TRP CP)	Assist the PL in EA development.	
4. Conduct a	,	Conduct resupply OPS of Class I, III, and V.	
screen.		Send accurate OP grids to the FSO for RFA and NFA.	
	3. Execute (PLT AO)	Gain and maintain contact with the enemy.	
		Collect range cards and develop sector sketch.	
		Ensure the accuracy of supply requests to the XO.	
	4. Assess	Ensure the effectiveness of the sector sketch (overlapping fires).	
		Ensure the ability of the section to maintain contact with the enemy.	
		Identify adjacent units in preparation of RPOL, FPOL, and RH.	
	1. Plan (PLT AO, TRP CP)	Assist the PL in defensive characteristics of the terrain.	
	5. /	Ensure the employment of mounted and dismounted OPS.	
		Conduct a mounted route rehearsal of the FPOL/RPOL lanes.	
	2. Prepare (PLT AO, TRP CP)	Secure all Class III (GAA, FRH, oil, CLP, GMD, etc.).	
	1 51 /	Conduct PCCs (vehicle markings, early warning kit).	
5. Conduct area security.		Execute FPOL, RPOL, or RH OPS.	
	3. Execute (PLT AO)	Conduct and supervise priorities of work.	
	3. Execute (I El Ao)	Execute PMCS and submit DA Form 5988E, Equipment Maintenance and Inspection Worksheet, to the PSG.	
	4. Assess	Assess effectiveness of FPOL, RPOL, and RH execution.	
		Ensure the section's ability to conduct priorities of work.	
		Conduct PMCS and overall maintenance of equipment.	
	1. Plan (PLT AO,	Verify the section and PLT MAL are accurate and up to date.	
	TRP HQ, and	Plan critical personnel training (ammunition handler, field sanitation).	
	training events)	Focus training on dismounted OPS.	
		Complete the SRP and individual readiness.	
	2. Prepare (PLT AO, TRP AO, TRP HQ)	Complete all vehicle services and maintenance.	
6. Conduct	, ,	Complete PCCs (load plans, tie downs, deployment bags, PPE).	
expeditionary deployment OPS.		Conduct rail-load OPS to mitigate risk at the lowest level.	
	3. Execute (PLT AO, TRP AO, railhead)	Complete the high-dollar worksheet and secure barracks.	
		Conduct movement of personnel (100-percent accountability).	
	4. Assess	Establish a maintenance and services plan.	
		Ensure risk mitigation during rail-load OPS.	
		Establish accountability and reporting.	

#### 2-6. Cavalry Forward Support Company First Sergeant

#### **Duties and Responsibilities**

The CO 1SG is the senior NCO and normally the most experienced Soldier in the CO. The 1SG is the CDR's primary tactical advisor and expert on individual and NCO skills. The CO 1SG is the primary sustainment operator and assists the CDR with planning, coordinating, and supervising logistical activities that support the tactical mission. The 1SG works closely with the XO in sustainment planning for the CO. The 1SG operates where the CDR directs, usually positioned with the CO, and trains and places the FMT or contact team within the perimeter. The 1SG's duties include establishing and maintaining the foundation for TRP discipline; managing refit and recuperation of forces (see FM 3-98, Reconnaissance and Security Operations [1 July 2015]); assisting the CDR in performing PCIs; executing and supervising routine OPS (these include enforcing the TACSOPs; planning and coordinating training; coordinating and reporting personnel and administrative actions; and supervising supply, maintenance, communications, and field hygiene OPS); supervising and observing matters designated by the CDR; serving as the primary sustainment operator assisting the CDR with planning, coordinating, and supervising all sustainment activities that support the tactical mission; assisting with preparing the OPORD, especially paragraph 4 (sustainment); planning, rehearsing, and supervising key sustainment actions in support of the tactical mission; medical treatment and evacuation; replacement and return-to-duty processing; coordinating with the XO in critical sustainment functions; conducting training; and ensuring proficiency in individual and unit collective skills that support the TRP's METL.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do	
	1. Plan (TRP CP)	Assist with sustainment, maintenance, and medical plans.	
		Assist the CDR with deployment planning.	
		Attend the OPORD to brief paragraph four.	
		Identify and integrate attachments.	
	2. Prepare (TRP CP, TRP AO, LRP site)	Attend the CO rehearsal and SQDN sustainment rehearsal.	
1. Conduct sustainment support		Conduct PCIs (load plans, maps, and graphics).	
in area security.		Conduct CASEVAC OPS; know Role 1 locations.	
	3. Execute (TRP CP, TRP AO, Role 1)	Ensure security of the CP; conduct resupply.	
	, ,	Assist with CP OPS; maintain SA of CO OPS.	
		Ensure CO CASEVAC OPS from POI to Role 1.	
	4. Assess	Ensure the CO's ability to provide accurate and timely reporting.	
		Ensure effectiveness of the CO PACE plan.	
		Assist with sustainment, maintenance, and medical plans.	
	1. Plan (TRP CP)	Supervise CO priorities of work.	
		Assist in IPB and understand probable line of contact.	
		Conduct PCIs (communications and night optics).	
	2. Prepare (TRP CP, TRP AO)	Determine CASEVAC routes.	
2. Conduct unit		Attend the CO and SQDN sustainment rehearsal.	
defense.		Disseminate an updated Role 1 locations to PSGs.	
	3. Execute (TRP CP, LRP, Role 1, TRP AO)	Bound the CP forward to support PLT OPS.	
	,,	Monitor CP OPS and accuracy of reports to the SQDN.	
	4. Assess	Determine the DOW rate and the effectiveness of the CASEVAC plan.	
		Ensure effectiveness of CO TLP.	
		Ensure the CP's ability to jump in a timely manner.	
		Conduct time-distance analysis of CASEVAC routes.	
	1. Plan (TRP CP)	Integrate risk mitigation into the plan.	
		Plan evacuation and sustainment of the CO CP.	
		Conduct PCIs on dismounted fighting positions.	
	2. Prepare (TRP CP, TRP AO)	Ensure PERSTAT reports are submitted to the SQDN.	
3. Conduct	,	Verify maintenance and sustainment plans to support CO OPS.	
sustainment support in area defense.		Conduct CO-level resupply OPS.	
	3. Execute (TRP CP, LRP, Role 1, TRP AO)	Monitor reports from TRPs for relevant information.	
		Verify establishment of LRP locations.	
	4. Assess	Establish timelines to evacuate casualties.	
		Determine effectiveness of fighting position locations.	
		Establish MEDEVAC of FSC elements.	

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do	
	1. Plan (TRP CP)	Understand the CBRN CASEVAC.	
		Ensure a functional work and rest cycle.	
		Ensure crew-served weapon systems are FMC.	
	,	Monitor maintenance OPS.	
	2. Prepare (TRP CP, TRP AO)	Conduct PCIs (CBRN equipment).	
4. Conduct sustainment support	,	Conduct resupply OPS of Class I, III, and V.	
in movement to contact.		Verify establishment of the UMCP and the CO CP.	
oomaot.	3. Execute (TRP CP, LRP, Role 1, TRP AO)	Monitor and analyze the equipment readiness status.	
	, ,	Assist the CDR and XO on all sustainment requirements.	
		Ensure accuracy of supply requests from the PLTs.	
	4. Assess	Ensure effectiveness and synchronization of all safety measures.	
		Assess CBRN CASEVAC and decontamination.	
		Develop a security plan for the TRP CP.	
	1. Plan (TRP CP)	Provide input to the maintenance and recovery OPLANs	
		Ensure plans are nested within the CO SOP.	
		Develop a CP information tracking system.	
	2. Prepare (TRP CP, TRP AO)	Emphasize adjacent unit coordination.	
5. Conduct	7.0,	Conduct PCIs (M88, tow bars, tow cables, etc.).	
sustainment support in an attack.		Validate recovery OPS with the FMT.	
	3. Execute (TRP CP, LRP, Role 1, TRP AO)	Supervise CO CP OPS.	
		Conduct adjacent unit coordination.	
	4. Assess	Validate and update CO SOPs as needed.	
		Establish tracking procedures for all classes of supply.	
		Ensure self-recovery and FMT recovery OPS.	
		Complete individual skill and mandatory training.	
	1. Plan (TRP HQ and training events)	Ensure critical personnel are trained (UMO, HAZMAT, etc.).	
	truming events)	Ensure collective training supports METL.	
		Complete SRP and individual readiness.	
	2. Prepare (TRP AO)	Prepare all vehicles for transport and pack containers.	
6. Conduct		Conduct PCIs (load plans, tie downs, deployment bags).	
expeditionary deployment OPS.		Conduct vehicle maintenance and recovery OPS.	
	3. Execute (TRP AO)	Track all TRP personnel movements.	
		Provide final guidance to the rear detachment NCOIC.	
	4. Assess	Ensure personnel and equipment movement.	
		Establish risk mitigation during all OPS.	
		Ensure accountability and reporting to the SQDN.	

## 2-7. Cavalry Maintenance Platoon Sergeant

#### **Duties and Responsibilities**

The PSG is the PLT's most experienced NCO and second in command. The PSG is accountable to the PL for the leadership, discipline, training, and welfare of the PLT's Soldiers. The PSG coordinates the PLT's maintenance and logistical requirements, compiles maintenance reports, and provides them to the PL and CO 1SG. The operator and crew perform preventive maintenance checks and services. Based on mission variables, the Soldier can diagnose and replace subcomponent items as outlined in the MACs. Maintenance PSG duties consist of but are not limited to performing predeployment maintenance activities; preparing equipment for deployment; employing camouflage, concealment, and deception techniques; treating and evaluating casualties; and conducting maintenance support OPS.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do		
	1. Plan (PLT AO)	Develop maintenance, recovery, and support requirements.		
		Assist the PL with route planning for recovery.		
		Coordinate delivery of all Class IX.		
		Conduct maintenance support for the battlefield.		
	2. Prepare (PLT AO, TRP CP)	Attend the SQDN maintenance meeting.		
1. Conduct maintenance	5. ,	Conduct PCCs (load plans, night optics, and communications).		
support in area		Conduct mounted land navigation during recovery OPS.		
defense.	3. Execute (PLT AO,	Report parts availability constraints and shortages to the SME.		
	TRP CP)	Ensure timely and accurate reporting of on-hand quantities of bench stock (SSL) and Class IX parts requested.		
		Determine the ability of the PLT to navigate during day and night OPS.		
	4. Assess	Ensure the PLT's ability to provide accurate reporting in accordance with the TACSOP.		
		Ensure PLT effectiveness of route reconnaissance prior to recovery.		
		Implement CBRN protective measures at the PLT level.		
	1. Plan (PLT AO, TRP CP)	Map reconnaissance with the PL and recovery team prior to the start point.		
		Determine how terrain will support recovery and the UMCP location.		
		Conduct PCCs, PCIs (map with load plan), and PMCS.		
	2. Prepare (PLT AO, TRP CP)	Ensure understanding of PIRs to the lowest level.		
2. Conduct unit	,	Attend all rehearsals along with BSA maintenance meetings.		
defense.		Employ camouflage and concealment.		
	3. Execute (PLT AO, TRP AO)	Execute treatment and evacuation of casualties.		
		Identify and report PIRs.		
	4. Assess	Ensure understanding of PIRs at the lowest level.		
		Ensure effectiveness of PCCs and PCIs.		
		Ensure timely and accurate reporting of enemy activity within the AO.		
	1. Plan (PLT AO)	Assist the PL with selection of battle positions.		
		Identify the location for a vehicle reconstitution holding area.		
		Identify the location for Class III bulk storage within the AO.		
		Prepare the location for NMC vehicles.		
3. Conduct maintenance	2. Prepare (PLT AO)	Report procedures for vehicles within the reconstitution area.		
support in		Prepare a vehicle staging area within the AO.		
area defense (maintenance PLT).		Conduct vehicle maintenance and recovery OPS.		
	3. Execute (TRP A0)	Conduct security OPS within the UMCP.		
		Conduct resupply OPS of Class III (B) and IX parts.		
	4. Assess	Assess maintenance reporting, shortages, and parts of on-hand quantities.		
		Ensure accurate parts and bulk POL consumption reporting.		
		Ensure accurate reporting of daily recovery and parts installed.		

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do		
	1. Plan (PLT AO, TRP CP)	Identify PACE plan items (M1, M2, and Stryker); estimate time of availability.		
		Establish the PACE plan with the PLT.		
	,	Develop priority of maintenance for mission-essential equipment.		
		Conduct PCCs and PCIs (mask, JSLIST).		
	2. Prepare (PLT AO, TRP CP)	Verify communications equipment by PMCS.		
4. Conduct maintenance	,	Map reconnaissance and PLT route rehearsals.		
support in movement to		Monitor and analyze recovery OPS.		
contact.	3. Execute (PLT AO)	Validate the location of recovery requests with the SQDN S-4.		
		Verify all logistical supply requests from the BSA/SPO.		
		Ensure the accuracy of maintenance and recovery requests to the CDR and S-4.		
	4. Assess	Assess communications within the PLT and SQDN TOC.		
		Monitor maintenance synchronizations and DA Form 5988E, Equipment Maintenance and Inspection Worksheet, flow at LRP sites.		
		Identify fighting positions.		
	1. Plan (PLT AO, TRP CP)	Plan the manning of TRP fighting positions and rest cycles		
	5. 7	Discuss the disbursement plan of critical supply elements.		
		Conduct contact-to-recovery rehearsals.		
5. Conduct	2. Prepare (PLT AO, TRP CP)	Secure all Class III (GAA, FRH, oil, CLP).		
maintenance		Conduct PCCs and PCIs of recovery equipment.		
support in an attack (distribution		Execute security measures within the UMCP.		
PLT).	3. Execute (PLT AO)	Conduct and supervise priorities of work.		
		Execute PMCS and submit DA Form 5988E to maintenance.		
		Ensure the effectiveness of concealment within the AO.		
	4. Assess	Establish the sections' ability to conduct priorities of work		
		Ensure PMCS and overall maintenance of equipment.		
		Verify the PLT MAL and accurate numbers to the FSC 1SG.		
	1. Plan (PLT AO, TRP AO)	Conduct critical personnel training (HAZMAT, H8).		
	, ,.e,	Focus training on vehicle loading and night driving.		
		Complete the SRP and individual readiness.		
	2. Prepare (PLT AO, TRP AO, TRP HQ)	Complete all vehicle services and maintenance packages.		
6. Conduct		Prepare PCCs (load plans, tie downs, deployment bags, PPE).		
expeditionary deployment OPS.		Conduct movement OPS while mitigating risks at the lowest level.		
	3. Execute (PLT AO, TRP AO, TRP HQ)	Monitor correct DA Form 5988E flow and parts requisitions.		
		Conduct safe movement of personnel (100-percent accountability).		
	4. Assess	Ensure accountability and reporting of all personnel and equipment.		
		Ensure risk mitigation during movement OPS.		
		Establish a maintenance and services plan.		

#### 2-8. Cavalry Forward Support Company Platoon Sergeant

#### **Duties and Responsibilities**

The PSG is the senior NCO at the PLT level and primary advisor to the PL. PSGs are responsible for the continued professional development and mentoring of the PL. PSGs are primarily responsible for the health, welfare, training, and development of the Soldiers in their charge. They are the first level of NCO who provides input into the unit's METL and trains collective tasks at the PLT level. PSGs use their extensive experience and knowledge to provide input to their superiors for purposes of planning or executing OPS. The distribution PSG's duties consist of, but are not limited to providing ammunition to the SQDN; establishing an ammunition holding area; directing distribution CO supply OPS; managing transportation OPS; conducting bulk petroleum distribution OPS; conducting LOGPAC support; providing field-feeding support; and employing camouflage, concealment, and deception techniques.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do	
		Develop logistics planning and support requirements.	
	1. Plan (PLT A0)	Assist the PL with route planning.	
		Coordinate delivery of all classes of supply.	
		Conduct logistical preparations of the battlefield.	
	2. Prepare (PLT AO, TRP CP)	Conduct TLP; attend SQDN rehearsals.	
1. Conduct sustainment	,	Conduct PCCs (load plans, night optics, and communications).	
support in area defense.		Conduct mounted land navigation.	
defende.	3. Execute (PLT AO, TRP CP)	Report sustainment constraints and shortages to the PL.	
	,	Establish accurate reporting of on-hand quantities of supply.	
		Determine the PLT's ability to navigate during day and night OPS.	
	4. Assess	Determine the PLT's ability to provide accurate and timely reporting.	
		Determine the PLT's effectiveness of route planning.	
		Implement CBRN protective measures at the PLT level.	
	1. Plan (PLT AO, TRP CP)	Map reconnaissance with the PL and identify main supply routes.	
	5. /	Determine how terrain will support LOGPACs.	
		Conduct PCCs, PCIs (map with load plan), and PMCS.	
	2. Prepare (PLT AO, TRP CP)	Ensure understanding of PIRs to the lowest level.	
2. Conduct unit	5. /	Attend SQDN, TRP, and PLT rehearsals.	
defense.		Employ camouflage and concealment.	
	3. Execute (PLT AO, TRP AO)	Execute treatment and evacuation of casualties.	
	, i.i. 7.6)	Identify and report PIRs.	
	4. Assess	Ensure understanding of PIRs at the lowest level.	
		Determine the effectiveness of PCCs and PCIs.	
		Establish timely and accurate reporting of enemy activity within the AO.	
	1. Plan (PLT AO)	Assist the PL with selection of the battle positions.	
		Identify the location for the ammunition holding area.	
		Identify the location for the bulk fuel OPS within the AO.	
		Prepare the location for the ammunition holding area.	
3. Conduct	2. Prepare (PLT AO)	Prepare the location for bulk fuel OPS within the AO.	
sustainment		Prepare the vehicle staging area within the AO.	
support in area defense (distribution PLT).	3. Execute (TRP AO)	Conduct ammunition holding area OPS.	
		Conduct bulk fuel OPS within the AO.	
	,,	Conduct resupply OPS of Class I, III, and V.	
	4. Assess	Establish ammunition reporting shortages and on-hand quantities.	
		Conduct accurate fuel consumption reporting and on-hand gallons to the S-4.	
		Establish accurate reporting of distribution of all classes of supply.	
		ı	

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do		
		Identify resupply locations.		
	1. Plan (PLT AO, TRP CP)	Establish a PACE plan with the PLT.		
		Develop secondary COA for resupply locations.		
		Conduct PCCs and PCIs (mask, JSLIST).		
4. Conduct	2. Prepare (PLT AO, TRP CP)	Verify communications equipment by PMCS.		
sustainment	,	Map reconnaissance and PLT route rehearsals.		
support in a movement to		Monitor and analyze resupply OPS.		
contact.	3. Execute (PLT AO)	Validate logistical resupply locations with SQDN S-4.		
		Verify all logistical supply requests from the SQDN.		
		Determine the accuracy of the supply request to the FSC CDR and S-4.		
	4. Assess	Assess communications within the PLT and SQDN TOC.		
		Monitor logistical synchronizations at LRP sites.		
		Identify fighting positions.		
	1. Plan (PLT AO, TRP CP)	Conduct manning of TRP fighting positions and rest cycles.		
	,	Discuss disbursement of fuel, ammunition, and Class III (B).		
		Conduct LOGPAC rehearsals.		
_	2. Prepare (PLT AO, TRP CP)	Secure all classes of supply.		
5. Conduct sustainment		Conduct PCCs and PCIs.		
support in an attack (distribution		Execute security measures.		
PLT).	3. Execute (PLT AO)	Conduct and supervise priorities of work.		
	0, 2,000.0 (1, 21, 7,0)	Execute PMCS and submit DA Form 5988E, Equipment Maintenance and Inspection Worksheet, to maintenance.		
	4. Assess	Assess effectiveness of concealment within the AO.		
		Establish the sections' ability to conduct priorities of work.		
		Ensure PMCS and overall maintenance of equipment.		
		Verify PLT MAL and accurate numbers to the FSC 1SG.		
	1. Plan (PLT AO, TRP AO)	Conduct critical personnel training (ammunition handler, field sanitation).		
	,	Focus training on vehicle loading and night driving.		
		Complete the SRP and individual readiness.		
	2. Prepare (PLT AO, TRP AO, TRP HQ)	Complete all vehicle services and maintenance packages.		
6. Conduct expeditionary		Plan PCCs (load plans, tie downs, deployment bags, PPE).		
deployment OPS.	3. Execute (PLT AO, TRP AO, TRP HQ)	Conduct movement OPS while mitigating risks.		
		Monitor the correct DA Form 5988E flow and parts requisitions.		
		Conduct safe movement of personnel (100-percent accountability).		
	4. Assess	Ensure accountability and reporting of all personnel.		
		Establish risk mitigation during movement OPS.		
		Establish a maintenance and services plan.		

## SECTION 3 AVIATION BATTALION

- 3-1 Aviation Battalion Command Sergeant Major
- 3-2 Aviation First Sergeant
- 3-3 Aviation Platoon Sergeant
- 3-4 Aviation Squad Leader
- 3-5 Aviation Forward Support Company First Sergeant

## 3-1. Aviation Battalion Command Sergeant Major

#### **Duties and Responsibilities**

The CSM acts in the name of the CDR and is the CDR's primary advisor concerning all Soldiers. The CSM carries out policies and enforces standards for the performance, training, and conduct of all Soldiers. In OPS, a CDR employs the CSM throughout the AO to extend command influence, assess the morale of the force, and, during critical events, mitigates potential accidental and/or tactical risk. The CSM focuses attention on functions critical to the success of the operation.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
	1. Plan (TOC for the MDMP)	Participate in TRM planning.
		Participate in AA occupation planning.
	,	Review OPORDs before publishing.
		Verify PCCs and PCIs.
	2. Prepare (BN area)	Attend rehearsals.
1. Conduct		Conduct reconnaissance.
movement and maneuver.		Verify members of the quartering party.
	3. Execute (BN area/QP)	Verify battle tracking.
		Monitor transfer of mission command.
		Ensure the CDR's priorities are enforced.
	4. Assess (BN area)	Verify the one-third, two-thirds planning rule is observed.
		Validate TAA occupation tasks.
		Identify required personnel.
	1. Plan (BN/DIV area)	Identify equipment requirements.
	====	Engage supported CSMs on AVTF capabilities.
		Task organize early.
	2. Prepare (BN area)	Ensure equipment maintenance is conducted.
2. Conduct mission		Communicate the CDR's intent.
command.		Integrate nonorganic units and enablers.
	3. Execute (BN area)	Ensure MCS are employed.
		Ensure NCOs are involved in the OPS process.
	4. Assess	Validate processes and procedures.
		Ensure WfFs are integrated.
		Ensure networks are maintained.
		Oversee TAA security planning.
	1. Plan (TOC for the MDMP)	Verify CBRN planning.
	,,	Recommend the force protection level.
		Validate establishment of TAA security.
	2. Prepare (BN area)	Verify CBRN alarm and MOPP posture.
3. Conduct		Verify location of decontamination sites and equipment.
protection.		Oversee BDOC and SOG OPS.
	3. Execute (BN area)	Enforce uniform posture and PPE.
		Ensure proper field sanitation procedures.
	4. Assess	Ensure TAA security posture is maintained.
		Validate a CBRN plan.
		Ensure use of PPE is enforced.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process What to Do	
	1. Plan (ALOC for the MDMP)	Participate in the TF logistic synchronization.
		Attend the production control meeting.
	,	Participate in CASEVAC and CCP planning.
		Verify LOGSTAT turn in.
	2. Prepare (BN area and ALOC)	Verify DA Form 5988E, Equipment Maintenance and Inspection Worksheet, turn in.
4. Conduct	,	Identify CASEVAC resources.
sustainment.		Verify ground and ACFT maintenance status.
	3. Execute (ALOC and Role 1)	Attend the sustainment rehearsal.
	,	Oversee CASEVAC and CCP OPS.
		Ensure the supply levels are maintained.
	4. Assess	Ensure the OR rate meets DA standards.
		Assess the DOW rate.
	1. Plan (TOC for the MDMP)	Ensure fires are planned for TAA protection.
		Receive the S-2's update on threats to TAA and TRMs.
		Verify ADA planning.
		Integrate intelligence into daily OPS.
	2. Prepare (BN area and TOC)	Ensure TRPs are loaded into AFATDS.
5. Conduct fires		Ensure ADA systems are emplaced correctly.
and intelligence.		Verify NAIs are monitored and adjusted.
	3. Execute (BN area and TOC)	Oversee the OP CFF process.
		Verify PCCs and PCIs.
		Ensure PIRs are answered.
	4. Assess	Validate a fires process.
		Ensure there is an integrated plan.

# 3-2. Aviation First Sergeant

## **Duties and Responsibilities**

The 1SG is the senior enlisted advisor to the CDR at the CO, TRP, and battery level. 1SGs are responsible for maintaining and enforcing standards, ensuring training objectives are met, developing the Soldiers in the unit, conducting all administrative functions, and ensuring the health, welfare, and morale of the unit and Soldiers' families. The 1SG serves as a coordinator for training and resources, and the lead integrator with outside organizations and entities. 1SGs are the standard bearers for their organization and serve as role models for all Soldiers, NCOs, and officers.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
		Participate in the TRM and occupational planning.
	1. Plan (CP for TLP)	Identify equipment and personnel requirements.
		Integrate contingency plans (CCPs, AXPs, etc.).
		Verify PCC and PCIs.
	2. Prepare (CO area)	Validate movement tables and routes.
1. Perform FARP	l diod,	Attend BN, CO, and PLT rehearsals.
procedures.		Validate the security posture and CCD.
	3. Execute (FARP/ CP)	Enforce PPE requirements.
		Verify Class III and Class V reporting requirements.
		Ensure the CDR's priorities are enforced.
	4. Assess (CO area)	Evaluate effectiveness of systems and processes.
		Verify information was disseminated to all levels.
		Identify ground and air refueling requirements.
	1. Plan (BN/CO area)	Integrate into the BN operational timeline.
	l area,	Identify Class I, III, and V resupply requirements.
		Verify adjacent CO requirements at the LOGSYNCH.
	2. Prepare (BN/CO area)	Communicate the BN operational timeline.
2. Conduct		Ensure equipment maintenance is conducted.
petroleum distribution OPS.		Verify FARP OPS.
	3. Execute (FARP/ CO area)	Validate ground vehicle Class III distribution.
		Enforce environmental compliance regulations.
		Ensure the CDR's priorities are enforced.
	4. Assess (CO area)	Evaluate effectiveness of systems and processes.
		Verify information was disseminated to all levels.
	1. Plan (BN/CO area)	Ensure DA Form 5988E, Equipment Maintenance and Inspection Worksheet, submissions across the BN with the BN XO.
		Integrate into the BN operational timeline.
		Identify personnel and equipment requirements.
		Validate BN movements.
	2. Prepare (BN/CO area)	Validate the recovery team is postured and prepared.
3. Conduct support maintenance OPS.	,	Validate parts and tools available.
maintenance ops.		Ensure constant communications with the BN.
	3. Execute (CO area)	Enforce PPE requirements.
	4.54)	Ensure proper use of work packages.
		Ensure the CDR's priorities are enforced.
	4. Assess (CO area)	Evaluate effectiveness of systems and processes.
		Verify information was disseminated to all levels.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
		Conduct METT-TC assessment.
	1. Plan (CO for TLP)	Ensure synchronization with the BN plan.
		Participate in CASEVAC and CCP planning.
		Conduct the CO rehearsal and participate in the BN rehearsal.
	2. Prepare (CO area)	Validate fighting posture, obstacles, and range cards.
4. Conduct unit	,	Identify CASEVAC resources.
defense.		Synchronize engagements and reporting.
	3. Execute (CO area and Role 1)	Enforce uniform posture and PPE.
	,	Oversee CASEVAC and CCP OPS.
		Ensure the CDR's priorities are enforced.
	4. Assess (CO area)	Evaluate effectiveness of systems and processes.
		Verify information was disseminated to all levels.
		Monitor and report the supply status to the BN (LOGSTAT).
	1. Plan (BN/CO area)	Attend the LOGSYNCH to forecast requirements.
	,	Identify personnel and equipment requirements.
	2. Prepare (CO area)	Verify PCCs and PCIs.
		Coordinate actions at the LRP.
5. Conduct LOGPAC		Validate a recovery and communications plan.
support.	. ,	Enforce movement timelines.
	3. Execute (BN/ CO CP)	Verify reporting requirements.
	•	Ensure battle tracking at the BN level.
		Ensure the CDR's priorities are enforced.
	4. Assess (CO area)	Evaluate effectiveness of systems and processes.
		Verify information was disseminated to all levels.

# 3-3. Aviation Platoon Sergeant

#### **Duties and Responsibilities**

SFCs may serve in a variety of positions from PSG to NCOIC, or as a member of the staff at the BN or BDE levels. PSGs are the senior NCOs at the PLT level and primary advisors to the PL. They are responsible for the continued professional development and mentoring of the PL. The PSG is primarily responsible for the health, welfare, training, and development of the Soldiers in their charge. They are the first level of NCO who has input into the unit's METL and train collective tasks at the PLT level. The SFCs who are NCOICs on staff use their extensive experience and knowledge to provide input into their superiors for purposes of planning or executing OPS. They may also be called to train Soldiers on collective and individual tasks.

and individual tasks.			
Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do	
		Determine FARP layout requirements.	
	1. Plan (CP for TLP)	Develop security layout requirements.	
		Identify equipment and personnel requirements.	
		Facilitate movement and OPS rehearsals.	
	2. Prepare (CO area)	Verify Class III and V quantity requirements.	
1. Perform FARP	,	Attend to the AMB.	
procedures.		Validate personnel and SI accountability.	
	3. Execute (FARP/ CP)	Enforce SOP standards.	
	,	Report the Class III and V issued.	
		Conduct AARs with FARP SMs.	
	4. Assess (CO area)	Evaluate FARP NCO's actions.	
		Verify information was disseminated to all levels.	
		Forecast fuel and ammunition requirements.	
	1. Plan (BN/CO area)	Plan the mission window offset based on requirements.	
		Confirm the mission plan with the BN asset.	
	2. Prepare (BN/CO area)	Prepare the mission FRAGORD.	
		Issue the FRAGORD to the unit.	
2. Conduct		Confirm the FRAGORD and issue to the PL.	
petroleum distribution OPS.	3. Execute (FARP/ CO area)	Write the OPORD.	
		Issue the OPORD.	
		Supervise and assess risk factors.	
	4. Assess (CO area)	Identify risks.	
		Establish and apply risk-mitigating factors.	
		Supervise and evaluate.	
	1. Plan (PN/00	Ensure DA Form 5988E, Equipment Maintenance and Inspection Worksheet, submissions across the BN with the BN XO.	
	1. Plan (BN/CO area)	Integrate into the BN operational timeline.	
		Identify personnel and equipment requirements.	
		Validate CO movements.	
	2. Prepare (BN/CO area)	Prepare PCC and PCI recovery team equipment.	
3. Conduct support maintenance OPS.		Inspect parts and ensure tools are available.	
		Ensure PMCS is completed.	
	3. Execute (CO area)	Ensure Soldiers are using appropriate PPE.	
		Conduct PCCs and PCIs.	
	4. Assess (CO Area)	Ensure the CDR's priorities are enforced.	
		Evaluate effectiveness of systems and processes.	
		Verify information and assess how to improve.	
		I .	

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process What to Do	
		Review METT-TC assessment.
	1. Plan (CO for TLP)	Ensure synchronization with the CO.
		Participate in CASEVAC and CCP planning.
	_	Conduct the CO rehearsal and participate in the BN rehearsal.
	2. Prepare (CO area)	Construct fighting posture, obstacles, and range cards.
4. Conduct unit	,	Identify CASEVAC resources.
defense.		Synchronize engagements and reporting.
	3. Execute (CO area and Role 1)	Enforce uniform posture and PPE.
	,	Oversee CASEVAC and CCP OPS.
		Ensure the CDR's priorities are enforced.
	4. Assess (CO area)	Evaluate effectiveness of systems and processes.
		Verify information and assess how to improve.
		Establish equipment requirements.
	1. Plan (BN/CO area)	Establish a timeline and route.
	,	Conduct threat assessment.
	2. Prepare (CO area)	Conduct mission preparation.
		Conduct PCCs and PCIs.
5. Conduct LOGPAC		Coordinate a recovery plan with FSC maintenance.
support.	. ,	Ensure communications with the BN and CP.
	3. Execute (BN/ CO CP)	Review the CASEVAC plan.
		Ensure the BN is tracking the LOGPAC timeline and movement.
	4. Assess (CO area)	Keep the CDR updated on any changes.
		Conduct an in-depth safety brief.
		Ensure everyone is present and tracking information.

## 3-4. Aviation Squad Leader

## **Duties and Responsibilities**

The SSG leads squads and sections and is a critical link in the NCO support channel. As a first-line supervisor, SSGs live and work with Soldiers every day and are responsible for their health, welfare, and safety. These leaders ensure their Soldiers meet standards in personal appearance and teach them to maintain and account for their individual and unit equipment and property. The SSG enforces standards and develops and trains Soldiers in MOS skills and unit missions. SSGs' secondary role is to support the chain of command through the NCO support channel.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do	
		Verify the FARP diagram is in accordance with SOPs.	
	1. Plan (CP for TLP)	Identify the contingency plan capability.	
		Select personnel and equipment per mission.	
		Conduct movement and OPS rehearsals.	
	2. Prepare (CO area)	Attend to AMBs.	
1. Perform FARP	,	Conduct PCCs and PCIs.	
procedures.		Conduct personnel and SI accountability.	
	3. Execute (FARP/ CP)	Conduct FARP OPS in accordance with SOPs.	
	,	Record Class II and V that is issued or returned.	
		Conduct AARs with FARP SMs.	
	4. Assess (CO area)	Evaluate the pad chief actions.	
		Verify information was disseminated to all levels.	
		Review fuel and ammunition requirements.	
	1. Plan (BN/CO area)	Plan mission personnel based on requirements.	
	,	Confirm the mission plan with the CO assets.	
	2. Prepare (BN/CO area)	Review the mission FRAGORD.	
		Issue the FRAGORD to the squad.	
2. Conduct		Confirm the FRAGORD and issue it to the PSG.	
petroleum distribution OPS.		Review the OPORD.	
	3. Execute (FARP/ CO area)	Issue the OPORD.	
	,	Assess risk factors.	
	4. Assess (CO area)	Identify risks.	
		Establish and apply risk-mitigating factors.	
		Supervise and evaluate.	
		Complete DA Form 5988E, Equipment Maintenance and Inspection Worksheet.	
	1. Plan (BN/CO area)	Review the PLT operational timeline.	
	arca)	Identify squad personnel and equipment requirements.	
		Validate PLT-level movements.	
	2. Prepare (BN/CO area)	Prepare the PCC and PCI recovery team equipment.	
3. Conduct support	l ulcu)	Inspect and account for parts and the tools available.	
maintenance OPS.		Complete PMCS.	
	3. Execute (CO area)	Conduct licensing requirements on equipment.	
	aica)	Ensure PPE is worn at all times.	
	4. Assess (CO area)	Ensure the motor SGT's intent is being met.	
		Evaluate priorities of work.	
		Ensure tasks are complete.	

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
		Review METT-TC assessment.
	1. Plan (CO for TLP)	Ensure synchronization with the PLT SGT.
		Participate in CASEVAC and CCP preparation.
	_	Participate in the PLT rehearsal.
	2. Prepare (CO area)	Construct fighting posture, obstacles, and range cards.
4. Conduct unit	,	Identify CASEVAC resources.
defense.		Perform defensive engagements and reporting.
	3. Execute (CO area and Role 1)	Enforce uniform posture and PPE.
	,	Oversee weapons accountability and cleaning.
		Ensure all policies and procedures are enforced.
	4. Assess (CO area)	Evaluate effectiveness of systems and processes.
		Verify information and assess for improvement.
	1. Plan (BN/CO area)	Understand equipment requirements.
		Review the timeline and route.
		Review threat assessment.
	2. Prepare (CO area)	Prepare for the mission.
		Verify communications.
5. Conduct LOGPAC		Conduct PCCs and PCIs.
support.		Ensure correct communications with HHQ.
	3. Execute (BN/ CO CP)	Evaluate the CASEVAC plan.
		Review the LOGPAC timeline and movement.
	4. Assess (CO area)	Ensure PMCS is performed.
		Ensure information is disseminated to the lowest level.
		Ensure 100-percent accountability for Soldiers and equipment.

# 3-5. Aviation Forward Support Company First Sergeant

## **Duties and Responsibilities**

The 1SG acts in the name of the CDR and is the CDR's primary advisor concerning all Soldiers. The 1SG trains, educates, and shares experiences with the CDR and Soldiers, while maintaining loyalty to the CDR's position. The 1SG is the standard bearer in appearance, morals, ethics, values, competencies, and commitment. The 1SG, in conjunction with the CDR, develops and agrees on goals, standards, and objectives for the CO. The 1SG knows the CDR's strengths and weaknesses and ensures the CO is ready for any mission.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do	
		Participate in TRM and occupational planning.	
	1. Plan (CP for TLP)	Identify equipment and personnel requirements.	
		Integrate contingency plans (CCPs, AXPs, etc.).	
		Verify PCCs and PCIs.	
	2. Prepare (CO area)	Validate movement tables and routes.	
1. Perform FARP		Attend the BN/CO/PLT rehearsals.	
procedures.		Validate the security posture and CCD.	
	3. Execute (FARP/ CP)	Enforce PPE requirements.	
	,	Verify Class III and Class V reporting requirements.	
		Ensure the CDR's priorities are enforced.	
	4. Assess (CO area)	Evaluate effectiveness of systems and processes.	
		Verify information was disseminated to all levels.	
		Identify ground and air refueling requirements.	
	1. Plan (BN/CO area)	Integrate into the BN operational timeline.	
		Identify Class I, III, and V resupply requirements.	
		Verify adjacent CO requirements at the LOGSYNCH.	
	2. Prepare (BN/CO area)	Communicate the BN operational timeline.	
2. Conduct		Ensure equipment maintenance is conducted.	
petroleum distribution OPS.		Verify FARP OPS.	
	3. Execute (FARP/ CO area)	Validate ground vehicle Class III distribution.	
		Enforce environmental compliance regulations.	
		Ensure CDR's priorities are enforced.	
	4. Assess (CO area)	Evaluate effectiveness of systems and processes.	
		Verify information was disseminated to all levels.	
		Ensure DA Form 5988E, Equipment Maintenance and Inspection Worksheet, submissions across the BN with BN XO.	
	1. Plan (BN/CO area)	Integrate into the BN operational timeline.	
		Identify personnel and equipment requirements.	
		Validate the BN movements.	
	2. Prepare (BN/CO area)	Validate the recovery team is postured and prepared.	
3. Conduct support	uicu)	Validate parts and tools are available.	
maintenance OPS.		Ensure constant communications with BN.	
	3. Execute (CO area)	Enforce PPE requirements.	
	aisa)	Ensure proper use of work packages.	
		Ensure the CDR's priorities are enforced.	
	4. Assess (CO area)	Evaluate effectiveness of systems and processes.	
		Verify information was disseminated to all levels.	

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
		Conduct METT-TC assessment.
	1. Plan (CO for TLP)	Ensure synchronization with the BN plan.
		Participate in CASEVAC and CCP planning.
	_	Conduct the CO rehearsal and participate in BN rehearsal.
	2. Prepare (CO area)	Validate fighting posture, obstacles, and range cards.
4. Conduct unit	,	Identify CASEVAC resources.
defense.		Synchronize engagements and reporting.
	3. Execute (CO area and Role 1)	Enforce uniform posture and PPE.
	,	Oversee CASEVAC and CCP OPS.
		Ensure the CDR's priorities are enforced.
	4. Assess (CO area)	Evaluate effectiveness of systems and processes.
		Verify information was disseminated to all levels.
		Monitor and report supply status to the BN (LOGSTAT).
	1. Plan (BN/CO area)	Attend the LOGSYNCH to forecast requirements.
	,	Identify personnel and equipment requirements.
	2. Prepare (CO area)	Verify PCCs and PCIs.
		Coordinate actions at the LRP.
5. Conduct LOGPAC		Validate the recovery and communications plan.
support.		Enforce movement timelines.
	3. Execute (BN/ CO CP)	Verify reporting requirements.
	·	Ensure battle tracking at the BN.
		Ensure the CDR's priorities are enforced.
	4. Assess (CO area)	Evaluate effectiveness of systems and processes.
		Verify information was disseminated to all levels.

# SECTION 4 COMBINED ARMS BATTALION

- 4-1 Combined Arms Battalion Command Sergeant Major
- 4-2 Combined Arms Battalion Operations Sergeant Major
- 4-3 Combined Arms Battalion Company First Sergeant
- 4-4 Combined Arms Battalion Platoon Sergeant
- 4-5 Combined Arms Battalion Squad Leader
- 4-6 Combined Arms Battalion Forward Support Company First Sergeant
- 4-7 Combined Arms Battalion Forward Support Company Distribution Platoon Sergeant
- 4-8 Combined Arms Battalion Forward Support Company Maintenance Platoon Sergeant

# 4-1. Combined Arms Battalion Command Sergeant Major

#### **Duties and Responsibilities**

The CSM is the senior NCO in the BN. The CSM is responsible for providing the CDR with personal, professional, and technical advice on enlisted Soldier matters and the NCO corps as a whole. The CSM focuses on Soldier welfare and individual training and on how well the CAB carries out the CDR's decisions and policies. The CSM can act as the CDR's representative in supervising aspects vital to an operation as determined by the CDR.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
	1. Plan (TOC for the MDMP)	Plan IPB on how the enemy fights.
		Plan war gaming (is the sustainment plan feasible).
	, , ,	Plan the BN OPORD.
		Observe the CO's TLP.
	2. Prepare (BN area)	Attend the BCT and BN CAR and sustainment rehearsals.
1. Conduct area		Conduct PCIs.
security.		Supervise the CASEVAC plan.
	3. Execute (Role 1, LRP, TOC)	Conduct LRP meetings with the 1SG or CO's representatives.
	1 2.11, 100)	Monitor ALOC OPS.
		Synchronize the BDE and BN sustainment.
	4. Assess	Follow up on deficiencies from the PCIs.
		Check reporting accuracy.
		Verify obstacle placement.
	1. Plan (TOC for the MDMP)	Verify Role 1 is established to include AXPs.
		Verify communications are established with the BNs.
		Develop the BDE-level evacuation plan.
	2. Prepare (BN area)	Verify routes to AXPs and check air corridors.
2. Conduct area		Check the status for potential CBRN OPS.
defense.		Be flexible to a potential friction point.
	3. Execute (Role 1, LRP, TOC)	Monitor sustainment and CTCP OPS.
		Provide expertise to the BN staff as required.
	4. Assess	Ensure there is less than 10-percent DOW rate.
		Present the BN mission statement to junior Soldiers.
		Check MOPP posture.
		Conduct IPB on how the enemy fights.
	1. Plan (TOC for the MDMP)	Conduct war gaming (is the sustainment plan feasible).
	i indini j	Plan the BN OPORD.
		Observe CO TLP.
	2. Prepare (BN TAA and rehearsal sites)	Attend the BCT and BN CAR and sustainment rehearsals.
3. Conduct		Conduct PCIs.
movement to contact.		Supervise the CASEVAC plan.
	3. Execute (Role 1, LRP, TOC)	Conduct LRP meetings with the 1SG or CO representatives.
		Monitor ALOC OPS.
	4. Assess	Identify the ways and means to increase Role 1 efficiency.
		Assess the TLP being executed.
		Validate LOGSTAT reports.
		1

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
		Plan IPB on how the enemy fights.
	1. Plan (TOC for the MDMP)	Conduct war gaming (is the sustainment plan feasible).
	,	Plan the BN OPORD.
		Observe CO TLP
	2. Prepare (BN TAA and rehearsal sites)	Attend the BCT and BN CAR and sustainment rehearsals.
4. Conduct an	,	Conduct PCIs.
attack.		Supervise the CASEVAC plan.
	3. Execute (Role 1, LRP, TOC)	Conduct LRP meetings with the 1SG or CO representatives.
	, ,	Monitor ALOC OPS.
		Identify ways and means to reduce the DOW rate.
	4. Assess	Interact with junior Soldiers to measure morale and discipline.
		Validate that LRPs are synchronized.
		Validate collective training and individual tasks.
	1. Plan (BN HQ and training events)	Supervise mandatory training for deployment teams.
	,	Establish personnel readiness (MEDPROS, administrative, etc.).
	2. Prepare (BN Area)	Conduct the LDP.
		Conduct PCIs.
5. Conduct expeditionary		Attend the FRG meeting and community functions.
deployment OPS at the BN level.		Ensure the BN pusher is at the SPOD/APOD?
	3. Execute (APOD, BN area)	Execute on the last main body.
		Supervise outflow of the BN.
		Assess if greater than 80-percent personnel are deployable.
	4. Assess	Ensure the BN conducted the PLT-level LFX.
		Validate the Red Cross battle drill.

# 4-2. Combined Arms Battalion Operations Sergeant Major

#### **Duties and Responsibilities**

The OPS SGM is the senior NCO in the CP responsible for monitoring and supervising performance of the enlisted OPS staff. The OPS SGM assists the OPS officer in all matters pertaining to the OPS process to include planning rehearsals, and monitoring and controlling OPS. The OPS SGM directs section NCOs to manage guard rosters, sleep plans, and shift schedules. The OPS SGM maintains discipline in and around the CP. The OPS SGM works hand-in-hand with the HQ CO NCOIC on logistics requirements, tactical employment, and security of the CP.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
		Plan the IPB (running estimates and products).
	1. Plan (TOC for the MDMP)	Plan COA development for the current situation (what is reality).
	,	Conduct the war game, being the referee.
		Conduct the attachment briefs.
	2. Prepare (BN area)	Supervise the building of the terrain model and conduct the rehearsal.
1. Conduct area	,	Supervise the TOC set up.
security.		Conduct quartering party duty for the new TOC locations.
	3. Execute (Role 1, LRP, TOC)	Supervise CUOPS.
	, ,	Assist with developing unit movement plans.
		Assess backbriefs from the attachments.
	4. Assess	Check the COP for accuracy.
		Assess security of the LOC.
		Plan the IPB (running estimates and products present).
	1. Plan (TOC for the MDMP)	Plan COA development of the current situation (what is reality).
		Conduct the war game, being the referee.
		Conduct attachment briefs.
	2. Prepare (BN area)	Track EA development.
2. Conduct area		Run the full-mounted rehearsal.
defense.		Conduct quartering party duty for the new TOC locations.
	3. Execute (Role 1, LRP, TOC)	Supervise CUOPS.
	, ,	Battle track the engineer assets.
		Track the defense.
	4. Assess	Assess what was killed in the EA.
		Spot check the running estimates being updated.
		Conduct the IPB (running estimates and products present).
	1. Plan (TOC for the MDMP)	Conduct COA development of the current situation (what is reality).
	112111 )	Conduct the war game, being the referee.
	2. Prepare (BN	Integrate the attachments.
	TAA and rehearsal	Supervise rehearsals.
3. Conduct	sites)	Synchronize the TOC/TAC transitions.
movement to contact.		Conduct quartering party duty for the new TOC locations.
	3. Execute (Role 1, LRP, TOC)	Supervise CUOPS.
		Ensure all mission command systems are operational.
	4. Assess	Ensure contact was gained and maintained with the enemy.
		Ensure friction points identified during the rehearsal.
		Ensure the TOC was able to communicate to higher and lower units.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
		Ensure the right people are present with the required products.
	1. Plan (TOC for the MDMP)	Conduct COA development; be the honest broker on the current state.
	,	Ensure the war game timeline is met.
	2. Prepare (BN	Employ attachments according to the maneuver plan.
	TAA and rehearsal	Validate the PACE plan by WfF.
4. Conduct an	sites)	Supervise the TOC setup.
attack.		Ensure shared understanding.
	3. Execute (Role 1, LRP, TOC)	Set conditions for TOC setup.
	, ,	Synchronize resources.
		Ensure the terrain model builds a common understanding.
	4. Assess	Ensure the TOC is functional.
		Ensure the correct resources are used against the threat.
	1. Plan (BN HQ and training events)	Manage land and ammunition.
		Manage schools (load teams, HAZMAT, and others).
		Assist with developing unit movement plans.
	2. Prepare (BN area)	Conduct attachments briefs.
		Supervise mission command systems validation.
5. Conduct expeditionary		Conduct CPXs and staff exercises.
deployment OPS at		Is the BN receiver at the SPOD/APOD?
the BN level.	3. Execute (APOD,	Prepare the torch party.
	BN area)	Battle track flow of personnel and equipment at the staging area and prepare for onward movement.
	4. Assess	Monitor ammunition usage in TAMIS.
		Monitor equipment and personnel.
		Conduct backbriefs with attachments.

# 4-3. Combined Arms Battalion Company First Sergeant

## **Duties and Responsibilities**

The 1SG is the team's senior NCO and is usually its most experienced Soldier. The 1SG is the CDR's primary tactical advisor and an expert in individual and NCO skills. The 1SG is the team's primary sustainment operator. The 1SG helps the CDR plan, coordinate, and supervise all logistical activities that support the tactical mission.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
	1. Plan (CO CP)	Write the sustainment paragraph and assist the XO with sustainment planning.
		Develop CCPs to support the operation.
		Provide the CO CDR input as tactical advisor.
		Conduct PCCs and PCIs.
	2. Prepare (CO area)	Integrate sustainment into the CO maneuver rehearsals.
1. Conduct area	,	Attend sustainment rehearsals with the XO.
security.	3. Execute (located	Position to advise the CDR and influence the fight.
	with CO trains, LRP,	Direct and supervise CASEVAC, damaged equipment, and detainee OPS.
	CO CCP)	Receive the LOGPAC at the LRP; conduct CO resupply.
		Follow up on deficiencies from the PCI.
	4. Assess	Ensure the BN sustainment is synchronized.
		Ensure CO SOPs are being followed.
		Write the sustainment paragraph and assist the XO with sustainment planning.
	1. Plan (CO CP)	Develop CCPs to support the operation.
		Provide the CO CDR input as tactical advisor.
		Conduct PCCs and PCIs.
	2. Prepare (CO area)	Verify and proof positions.
2. Conduct area		Rehearse clean and dirty routes to Role 1.
defense.	3. Execute (located	Supervise sustainment and CASEVAC OPS.
	with CO trains, LRP,	Receive the LOGPAC at the LRP; conduct CO resupply.
	CO CCP)	Ensure security of CO trains.
		Follow up on deficiencies from the PCIs.
	4. Assess	Ensure BN sustainment is synchronized.
		Ensure CO SOPs are being followed.
		Write the sustainment paragraph and assist the XO with sustainment planning.
	1. Plan (CO CP)	Develop CCPs to support the operation.
		Provide the CO CDR input as tactical advisor.
		Conduct PCCs and PCIs.
	2. Prepare (CO area)	Integrate sustainment into the CO maneuver rehearsals.
3. Conduct	uicuj	Attend sustainment rehearsals with the XO.
movement to contact.	3. Execute (located	Position to advise the CDR and influence the fight.
	with CO trains, LRP,	Direct and supervise CASEVAC, damaged equipment, and detainee OPS.
		Receive the LOGPAC at the LRP; conduct CO resupply.
	4. Assess	Follow up on deficiencies from the PCI.
		Ensure the BN sustainment is synchronized.
		Ensure CO SOPs are being followed.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
		Write the sustainment paragraph and assist the XO with sustainment planning.
	1. Plan (CO CP)	Develop CCPs to support the operation.
		Provide the CO CDR input as the tactical advisor.
	,	Conduct PCCs and PCIs.
	2. Prepare (CO area)	Lead sustainment rehearsals with the XO.
4. Conduct an	,	Integrate sustainment into the CO maneuver rehearsals.
attack.	3. Execute (located	Position to advise the CDR and influence the fight.
	with CO trains, LRP,	Direct and supervise CASEVAC, damaged equipment, and detainee OPS.
	CO CCP)	Receive the LOGPAC at the LRP; conduct CO resupply.
		Ensure tasks are properly executed in space and time.
	4. Assess	Ensure rehearsals are effective.
		Ensure CO SOPs are being followed.
		Develop and maintain the CO battle roster.
	1. Plan (CO HQ)	Supervise mandatory training.
		Supervise routine OPS and personnel readiness.
	,	Conduct PCCs and PCIs.
	2. Prepare (BN area)	Conduct training on NCO and small-unit skills.
5. Conduct expeditionary		Supervise loadout.
deployment OPS.	3. Execute (CO area, APOD)	Be the CO pusher at the point of departure.
		Supervise outflow of the CO.
		Execute on the last main body for the CO.
	4. Assess	Ensure all personnel were qualified and deployable.
		Train on all deployment-related tasks.
		Maintain accountability of all personnel and equipment.

# 4-4. Combined Arms Battalion Platoon Sergeant

#### **Duties and Responsibilities**

The PSG is the PL's most experienced NCO and second in charge, accountable to the PL for leadership, discipline, training, and welfare of the PL's Soldiers. The PSG sets the example in everything. He assists the PL by upholding standards and PL discipline. The PSG's expertise includes tactical maneuver, employment of weapons and systems, sustainment, administration, security, accountability, protection WfF, and Soldier care. As the second in charge, the PSG assumes no formal duties except those prescribed by the PL.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
	1. Plan (BN/CO AO)	Work with the PL on the tactical plan and develop the CASEVAC plan.
		Request classes of supply.
		Attend the CO OPORD.
		Conduct PCCs and PCIs.
	2. Prepare (BN/ CO AO)	Assist the PL with security.
1. Conduct area	,	Brief SLs.
security.		Assist and advise the PL in execution of the tactical plan.
	3. Execute (BN/ CO AO)	Distribute resupply.
	,	Manage CASEVAC.
		Ensure the PLT is synchronized with the CO.
	4. Assess	Consolidate and reorganize.
		Re-engage deficiencies.
		Work with the PL on the tactical plan and develop the CASEVAC plan.
	1. Plan (BN/CO AO)	Request classes of supply.
		Attend the CO OPORD.
		Assist and advise the PL in EA development.
	2. Prepare (BN/ CO AO)	Establish a security and alert plan.
2. Conduct area		Validate defensive positions with the PL.
defense.		Assist and advise the PL in execution of the tactical plan.
	3. Execute (BN/ CO AO)	Supervise and direct sustainment and CASEVAC.
		Report to higher.
		Ensure the PLT is synchronized with the CO.
	4. Assess	Consolidate and reorganize.
		Re-engage deficiencies.
		Work with the PL on the tactical plan and develop the CASEVAC plan.
	1. Plan (BN/CO AO)	Request classes of supply.
		Attend the CO OPORD.
		Conduct PCCs and PCIs.
	2. Prepare (BN/ CO AO)	Assist the PL with security.
3. Conduct	00 A0)	Brief SLs.
movement to contact.		Assist and advise the PL in execution of the tactical plan.
	3. Execute (BN/ CO AO)	Distribute resupply.
		Manage CASEVAC.
	4. Assess	Ensure the PLT is synchronized with the CO.
		Consolidate and reorganize.
		Re-engage deficiencies.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
		Work with the PL on the tactical plan and develop the CASEVAC plan.
	1. Plan (BN/CO AO)	Request classes of supply.
		Attend the CO OPORD.
		Conduct PCCs and PCIs.
	2. Prepare (BN/ CO AO)	Assist the PL with security.
4. Conduct an	,	Briefs SLs.
attack.		Assist and advise the PL in execution of the tactical plan.
	3. Execute (BN/ CO AO)	Distribute resupply.
	,	Manage CASEVAC.
		Ensure the PLT is synchronized with the CO.
	4. Assess	Consolidate and reorganize.
		Re-engage deficiencies.
		Develop and maintain the PLT battle roster.
	1. Plan (BN/CO AO)	Supervise mandatory training.
		Supervise routine OPS and personnel readiness.
	,	Verify the packing list.
	2. Prepare (BN/ CO AO)	Conduct PCCs.
5. Conduct expeditionary		Develop a bump plan.
deployment OPS.	3. Execute (BN/ CO AO)	Maintain accountability.
		Ensure proper reports go to higher.
		Problem solve at friction points.
	4. Assess	Ensure all personnel are qualified and deployable.
		Ensure all deployment-related tasks are trained.
		Maintain accountability of all personnel and equipment.

# 4-5. Combined Arms Battalion Squad Leader

## **Duties and Responsibilities**

The SL is the senior infantry Soldier in the squad and is responsible for everything the squad does or fails to do. The SL is responsible for the care of the squad's Soldiers, weapons, and equipment, and leads the squad through two team leaders. The senior dismounted SL is responsible for the employment of the dismount element until the PL or PSG arrives.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
		Brief the squad on priorities of work.
	1. Plan (BN/CO TAA)	Assist PL with planning.
	,	Attend the PLT OPORD.
		Conduct TLP.
	2. Prepare (BN/CO TAA)	Verify communications with higher.
1. Conduct area	,	Conduct PCIs.
security.		Execute the tactical plan.
	3. Execute (BN/ CO AO)	Control fire and maneuver and maintain situational awareness.
	,	Communicate timely and accurate SITREPs.
		Assess team leader reporting.
	4. Assess	Assess placement of teams and sections.
		Follow up on any deficiencies from the PCCs and PCIs.
		Brief the squad on priorities of work.
	1. Plan (BN/CO TAA)	Assist the PL with planning.
	,	Identify possible fighting positions and TRPs.
		Conduct TLP.
	2. Prepare (BN/CO TAA)	Prepare range card and sector sketches.
2. Conduct area	,	Conduct PCIs.
defense.	·	Execute the tactical plan.
	3. Execute (BN/ CO AO)	Control fires and maneuver and maintain situational awareness.
	,	Communicate timely and accurate SITREPs.
		Backbrief the task and purpose.
	4. Assess	Ensure the squad and section are performing maintenance.
		Follow up on any deficiencies from the PCCs and PCIs.
		Assist the PL with planning.
	1. Plan (BN/CO TAA)	Identify possible routes and key terrain.
	i iaa)	Attend the PLT OPORD.
		Conduct TLP.
	2. Prepare (BN/CO TAA)	Clean and test-fire weapons.
3. Conduct	1.0.0	Conduct PCIs.
movement to contact.		Execute the tactical plan.
	3. Execute (BN/ CO AO)	Control fires and maneuver and maintain situational awareness.
		Communicate timely and accurate SITREPs.
	4. Assess	Assess actions on enemy contact.
		Assess squad and section use of tactical formations.
		Assess communication and accuracy of SITREPs.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
		Assist the PL with planning.
	1. Plan (BN/CO TAA)	Coordinate with the PSG on the CASEVAC plan.
	,	Attend the PLT OPORD.
		Conduct TLP.
	2. Prepare (BN/CO TAA)	Prepare the squad equipment.
4. Conduct an	,	Conduct PCIs.
attack.		Execute the tactical plan.
	3. Execute (BN/ CO AO)	Control fires and maneuver and maintain situational awareness.
	,	Communicate timely and accurate SITREPs.
		Assess use of cover and concealment.
	4. Assess	Assess actions on enemy contact.
		Assess team and section reporting.
	1. Plan	Supervise collective training and individual tasks.
		Ensure the squad and section MEDPROS are current.
		Ensure the squad and section attend mandatory training.
	2. Prepare (CO Area)	Inspect the packing list.
		Conduct PCIs.
5. Conduct expeditionary		Understand the PLT status.
deployment OPS.		Maintain accountability of personnel and SI.
	3. Execute (APOD BN Area)	Update the PSG with any possible issues or deficiencies.
	<b>'</b>	Execute the bump plan.
	4. Assess	Ensure all personnel are fully qualified and deployable.
		Ensure deployment-related tasks are trained.
		Ensure 100-percent accountability is maintained for personnel and equipment.

# 4-6. Combined Arms Battalion Forward Support Company First Sergeant

## **Duties and Responsibilities**

The 1SG's duties include enforcing the TACSOP; planning and coordinating training; coordinating and reporting personnel and administrative actions; and supervising supply, maintenance, communications, and field hygiene OPS.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
		Advise on task organization.
	1. Plan (CO CP)	Supervise the deployment (mobilization) plan.
		Supervise predeployment maintenance activities.
		Supervise rehearsals and all deployment readiness exercise phases.
	2. Prepare (CO CP)	Supervise the unit redeployment (mobilization) plan.
1. Conduct expeditionary		Redistribute personnel and equipment to meet the intent.
deployment OPS.		Select the transportation coordinator for equipment input.
	3. Execute (JOPES)	Verify equipment is dispatched and inspected.
		Inspect all the load plans.
		Improve load plans.
	4. Assess	Ensure PMCS is done properly on equipment.
		Ensure the DA Form 1750, Packing List, is completed.
		Advise on task organization.
	1. Plan (CO CP)	Supervise the protection plan.
		Develop the CASEVAC plan.
	2. Prepare (CO CP)	Supervise rehearsals.
		Implement and supervise CBRN protective measures.
2. Conduct unit		Supervise CASEVAC rehearsals.
defense.	3. Execute	Supervise rehearsals.
	(defensive positions)	Inspect defensive positions with crew-served weapons.
		Inspect sectors of fire to ensure they are marked properly.
	4. Assess	Improve security.
		Ensure treatment and evacuation of casualties.
		Resupply OPS.
		Advise on task organization.
	1. Plan (CO CP)	Advise on the feeding plan.
		Develop the rest cycle for LOGPAC personnel.
		Supervise locations of Class III.
	2. Prepare (CO CP)	Supervise the location of the maintenance PLT.
3. Conduct sustainment		Supervise food ration and hot rations cycles.
support in area defense.		Ensure the LOGPACs are conducted in a timely manner.
	3. Execute (BN/ CO AO)	Ensure mechanics are using the proper PPE.
		Guarantee Soldiers receive Class I.
	4. Assess	Ensure rations cycles are followed.
		Verify equipment is properly maintained.
		Develop a rest cycle.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
		Ensure emergency resupply is planned.
	1. Plan (CO CP)	Plan on the conservation of classes of supply.
		Plan CASEVAC.
		Supervise priority of classes of supply.
4. Conduct	2. Prepare (CO CP)	Conduct PCCs and PCIs.
sustainment		Supervise rehearsals.
support in movement to		Coordinate internal and external support requirements that exceed unit capabilities.
contact.	3. Execute (CO CP)	Provide general supplies to the supported BN.
		Provide appropriate reports (damage vehicles, etc.).
		Conduct resupply.
	4. Assess	Provide general supplies to the supported battalion.
		Direct destruction of unit equipment to prevent enemy use.
		Conduct resupply.
	1. Plan (CO CP)	Oversee LOGPAC OPS.
		Provide ammunition.
		Coordinate LOGPAC support.
	2. Prepare (CO CP)	Supervise field maintenance to maneuver COs.
5. Conduct sustainment		Maintain communications.
support in an attack.	3. Execute (CO AOD)	Conduct air resupply.
attack.		Provide BDAR.
		Execute LOGPAC.
	4. Assess	Supervise and refine LOGPAC.
		Conduct resupply.
		Conduct CASEVAC.
		Coordinate LOGPAC support.
	1. Plan (CO CP)	Provide food service and preparation.
		Coordinate internal and external support requirements.
		Prepare, serve, and distribute full operational rations.
	2. Prepare (CO CP)	Track scheduled services for the maneuver battalion.
6. Conduct sustainment		Synchronize with 1SGs to consolidate the numbers of all classes of supply.
support in area security.		Provide food for the supported battalion.
	3. Execute (CO CP)	Perform dispatching OPS.
		Conduct before, during, and after PMCS on organic equipment.
	4. Assess	Supervise field maintenance to maneuver CO.
		Ensure the equipment is properly dispatched.
		Enforce PMCS for vehicles in the AO.

## 4-7. Combined Arms Battalion Forward Support Company Distribution Platoon Sergeant

## **Duties and Responsibilities**

Distribution PSGs are the senior NCOs at the PLT level and primary advisors to the PL. They are responsible for the continued professional development and mentoring of the PL. The PSG is primarily responsible for the health, welfare, training, and development of the Soldiers in their charge.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
	1. Plan (CO CP)	Establish initial task organization.
		Develop the deployment (mobilization) plan.
		Develop predeployment maintenance activities.
		Oversee rehearsals and DRE phases.
	2. Prepare (CO CP)	Improve the unit redeployment (mobilization) plan.
1. Conduct		Identify personnel and equipment to meet the intent.
expeditionary deployment OPS.		Recommend a transportation coordinator for equipment input.
	3. Execute (JOPES)	Verify equipment is dispatched and inspected.
		Inspect all load plans.
		Improve load plans.
	4. Assess	Verify PMCS is properly done on equipment.
		Verify DA Form 1750, Packing List, is completed.
		Establish initial task organization.
	1. Plan (CO CP)	Conduct the protection plan.
		Execute the CASEVAC plan.
		Oversee rehearsals.
	2. Prepare (CO CP)	Conduct CBRN protective measures.
2. Conduct unit		Oversee CASEVAC rehearsals.
defense.	3. Execute (defensive positions)	Oversee rehearsals.
		Observe positions with crew-served weapons.
		Conduct the sector of fire (marked properly).
		Improve security.
	4. Assess	Conduct treatment and CASEVAC.
		Conduct resupply OPS.
		Establish task organization.
	1. Plan (CO CP)	Execute the feeding plan.
		Execute the rest cycle for LOGPAC personnel.
		Verify locations of Class III and provide numbers on-hand and for distribution.
	2. Prepare (CO CP)	Oversee locations of the maintained location.
3. Conduct sustainment		Oversee food rations and hot ration cycles.
support in area defense.		Conduct LOGPAC in a timely manner.
	3. Execute (BN/ CO AO)	Ensure all the mechanics are using the proper PPE.
		Provide food to Soldiers in the section.
		Ensure ration cycles are followed.
	4. Assess	Verify equipment is properly repaired.
		Ensure a rest cycle is followed.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
		Coordinate emergency resupply.
	1. Plan (CO CP)	Oversee the conservation of classes of supply.
		Plan CASEVAC.
		Supervise priority of classes of supply.
4. Conduct	2. Prepare (CO CP)	Conduct PCCs and PCIs.
sustainment support in		Oversee rehearsals.
movement to		Coordinate internal and external support requirements that exceed unit capabilities.
contact.	3. Execute (CO CP)	Deliver general supplies to the supported BN.
		Provide appropriate reports (damaged vehicles, etc.).
		Conduct resupply.
	4. Assess	Provide general supplies to the supported BN.
		Verify the destruction of unit equipment to prevent enemy use.
		Conduct resupply.
	1. Plan (CO CP)	Oversee LOGPAC OPS.
		Provide ammunition.
		Coordinate LOGPAC support.
	2. Prepare (CO CP)	Oversee field maintenance to maneuver COs.
5. Conduct sustainment		Maintain communications at all times.
support in an attack.	3. Execute (CO AOD)	Conduct air resupply.
attack.		Provide BDAR.
		Coordinate and provide LOGPAC.
		Conduct and refine LOGPAC.
	4. Assess	Conduct resupply.
		Conduct CASEVAC.
		Coordinate LOGPAC support.
	1. Plan (CO CP)	Provide food service and food preparation.
		Coordinate internal and external support requirements.
		Prepare, serve, and distribute full operational rations.
	2. Prepare (CO CP)	Track scheduled services for the maneuver battalion.
6. Conduct sustainment		Synchronize with the 1SG to consolidate the numbers of all classes of supply.
support in area security.		Provide food for the supported battalion.
security.	3. Execute (CO CP)	Conduct dispatching OPS.
		Conduct before, during, and after PMCS on organic equipment.
	4. Assess	Conduct field maintenance to maneuver COs.
		Verify equipment is properly dispatched.
		Conduct PMCS for vehicles in the PLT.

## 4-8. Combined Arms Battalion Forward Support Company Maintenance Platoon Sergeant

## **Duties and Responsibilities**

Maintenance PSGs are the senior NCOs at the PLT level and primary advisors to the PL. They are responsible for the continued professional development and mentoring of the PLT. The PSG is primarily responsible for the health, welfare, training, and development of the Soldiers in their charge.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
	1. Plan (CO CP)	Establish initial task organization.
		Develop the deployment (mobilization) plan.
		Develop predeployment maintenance activities.
		Oversee rehearsals and DRE phases.
	2. Prepare (CO CP)	Improve the unit redeployment (mobilization) plan.
1. Conduct expeditionary		Identify personnel and equipment to meet the intent.
deployment OPS.		Recommend a transportation coordinator for equipment input.
	3. Execute (JOPES)	Verify equipment is dispatched and inspected.
		Inspect load plans.
		Improve load plans.
	4. Assess	Verify PMCS is properly done on equipment.
		Verify DA Form 1750, Packing List, is completed.
		Establish initial task organization.
	1. Plan (CO CP)	Conduct the protection plan.
		Execute the CASEVAC plan.
		Oversee rehearsals.
	2. Prepare (CO CP)	Conduct CBRN protective measures.
2. Conduct unit		Oversee CASEVAC rehearsals.
defense.	3. Execute	Oversee rehearsals.
	(defensive	Observe positions with crew-served weapons.
	positions)	Conduct the sector of fire (marked properly).
	4. Assess	Improve security.
		Conduct treatment and CASEVAC.
		Conduct resupply OPS.
	1. Plan (CO CP)	Establish task organization.
		Execute the feeding plan.
		Execute the rest cycle for the LOGPAC personnel.
	2. Prepare (CO CP)	Verify locations of the Class III and provide numbers on-hand for distribution.
		Oversee locations of the maintained location.
3. Conduct sustainment support in area defense.		Oversee food rations and hot ration cycles.
		Conduct LOGPAC in a timely manner.
	3. Execute (BN/ CO AO)	Ensure all the mechanics are using the proper PPE.
		Provide food to all the Soldiers in the section.
	4. Assess	Ensure ration cycles are followed.
		Verify all equipment is properly repaired.
		Ensure a rest cycle is followed.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
	1. Plan (CO CP)	Coordinate emergency resupply.
		Oversee the conservation of classes of supply.
		Plan CASEVAC.
		Supervise priority of classes of supply.
4. Conduct	2. Prepare (CO CP)	Conduct PCCs and PCIs.
sustainment support in		Oversee rehearsals.
movement to		Coordinate internal and external support requirements that exceed unit capabilities.
contact.	3. Execute (CO CP)	Deliver general supplies to the supported BN.
		Provide appropriate reports (damaged vehicles, etc.).
		Conduct resupply.
	4. Assess	Provide general supplies to the supported BN.
		Verify the destruction of unit equipment to prevent enemy use.
		Conduct resupply.
	1. Plan (CO CP)	Oversee LOGPAC OPS.
		Provide ammunition.
		Coordinate LOGPAC support.
	2. Prepare (CO CP)	Oversee field maintenance to maneuver COs.
5. Conduct sustainment		Maintain communications at all times.
support in an attack.		Conduct air resupply.
attack.	3. Execute (CO AOD)	Provide BDAR.
	( 400)	Coordinate and provide LOGPAC.
	4. Assess	Conduct and refine LOGPAC.
		Conduct resupply.
		Conduct CASEVAC.
	1. Plan (CO CP)	Coordinate LOGPAC support.
		Provide food service and food preparation.
		Coordinate internal and external support requirements.
	2. Prepare (CO CP)	Prepare, serve, and distribute full operational rations.
		Track scheduled services for the maneuver battalion.
Conduct     sustainment     support in area     security.		Synchronize with the 1SG to consolidate the numbers of all classes of supply.
	3. Execute (CO CP)	Provide food for the supported BN.
		Conduct dispatching OPS.
		Conduct before, during, and after PMCS on organic equipment.
	4. Assess	Conduct field maintenance to maneuver COs.
		Verify the equipment is properly dispatched.
,		' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' '

# SECTION 5 BRIGADE ENGINEER BATTALION

- 5-1 Brigade Engineer Battalion Command Sergeant Major
- 5-2 Brigade Engineer Battalion Operations Sergeant Major/Operations Sergeant
- 5-3 Brigade Engineer Battalion Headquarters and Headquarters Company First Sergeant
- 5-4 Military Intelligence Company First Sergeant
- 5-5 Signal Company First Sergeant
- 5-6 Military Police First Sergeant
- 5-7 Mobility Augmentation Company First Sergeant
- 5-8 Brigade Engineer Battalion First Sergeant
- 5-9 Brigade Engineer Battalion Forward Support Company First Sergeant
- 5-10 Ordnance Company (Explosive Ordnance Disposal) First Sergeant
- 5-11 Engineer Construction/Engineer Support Company First Sergeant
- 5-12 Chemical Company First Sergeant

# 5-1. Brigade Engineer Battalion Command Sergeant Major

#### **Duties and Responsibilities**

The CSM is the senior NCO in the BN. The CSM is responsible for providing the CDR with personal, professional, and technical advice on enlisted Soldier matters and the NCO corps as a whole. The BEB CSM focuses on Soldier welfare and individual training and on how well the BEB carries out the CDR's decisions and policies. The CSM can act as the CDR's representative in supervising aspects vital to an operation as determined by the CDR.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
	1. Plan (BEB TOC)	Provide input for the mission command OPS process.
		Participate in planning obstacle integration.
		Participate in planning Class IV distribution.
	2. Prepare (BEB	Participate in the BDE sustainment rehearsal.
	TAA/BDE TOC defensive operation	Engage fellow CSMs on the command support relationship for the BEB.
1. Conduct engineer	CAR)	Verify obstacle resource requirements.
countermobility OPS.		Advise the BEB CDR on EA development.
5. 5.	3. Execute (BEB TAA and the EA)	Enforce obstacle emplacement standards.
		Monitor the network munitions process.
		Assess EA development effects.
	4. Assess	Assess obstacle fire integration.
		Assess the classes of supply distribution plan.
		Participate in blade allocation planning.
	1. Plan (BEB TOC)	Advise the BEB staff in general engineering support.
		Assist in identifying survivability requirements.
	2. Prepare (BEB	Prepare the BEB for operational decontamination.
	TAA/BDE TOC CAR and sustainment	Verify survivability of task organization.
2. Conduct	rehearsal)	Verify Class I through III support for survivability equipment.
survivability OPS.		Enforce fighting and protective position standards.
	3. Execute (BEB TAA and EA)	Monitor maintenance of survivability equipment.
		Enforce the operator's work and rest plans.
	4. Assess	Analyze blade utilization.
		Assess EA development effects.
		Assess reporting and information distribution.
	1. Plan (BEB TOC)	Assist the staff in understanding breach tenets.
		Participate in reverse breach planning.
		Participate in the mobility MDMP.
	2. Prepare (BEB TAA/BDE TOC CAR)	Prepare route clearance rehearsals.
		Verify engineer-breaching rehearsals and validate crews.
3. Provide engineer support to mobility OPS.		Observe gap-crossing rehearsals.
		Assist in facilitating area damage control.
	3. Execute (BEB TAA)	Verify engineer augmentation support.
		Assist in supervising Class V resupply.
	4. Assess	Assess the SOSRA drill.
		Assess the combined arms breach timeline.
I		

Prioritize mandatory, collective, and individual training.	Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
4. Conduct expeditionary deployment (DPS at the BN fever (BEB main body)  4. Conduct expeditionary deployment (DPS at the BN fever (BEB main body)  4. Assess (Despetitionary deployment)  5. Manage IC requirements.  5. Manage IC requirements.  5. Assess (BEB TAA/BDE TOC CAB TAA)  4. Assess (Despetition CAB TAA)  5. Execute (BEB TAA/BDE CAB)  6. Conduct (BBB TAA/BDE CAB)  7. Perpare (BEB TAA/BDE		1.Plan (BEB HQ)	Prioritize mandatory, collective, and individual training.
4. Conduct expeditionary deployment OPS at the BN ferview of the BN for deployment.  4. Conduct BN level.  4. Assign roles and responsibilities to the staff.  5. Execute (BEB main body)  4. Assess  4. Assess TOC OPS.  4. Assess TOC OPS.  4. Assess personnel deployment status.  Assess training performance at echelons.  Provide input for intelligence cllection plan.  Plan (BEB TOC)  Plan the security plan for the UAS PLT.  Verify Class I through IX support to the UAS PLT.  Verify C			Participate in mission command exercises.
A. Conduct expeditionary deployment OPS at the BN level.   Securite (BEB Bm ain body)   Assign roles and responsibilities to the staff.   Conduct BN alert and recall at echelons.   Advise and make recommendations to the BN CDR.   Assess COPS.   A. Assess   Assess personnel deployment status.   Assess training performance at echelons.   Participate in the MDMP.   Provide input for intelligence collection plan.   Plan (BEB TOC)   Plan the security plan for the UAS PLT.   Verify Class I through IX support to the UAS PLT.   Verify Cla			Plan the BN personnel readiness SRP.
4. Conduct expeditionary deployment DPS at the BN level.         area)         Assign roles and responsibilities to the staff.           4. Event (BEB main body)         Conduct BN alert and recall at echelons.           5. Event (BEB main body)         Assess TOC OPS.           4. Assess         Assess TOC OPS.           4. Assess TOC OPS.         Assess TOC OPS.           5. Manage IC requirements.         Participate in the MDMP.           6. Conduct BN alert and recall at echelons.         Provide input for intelligence collection plan.           7. Plan (BEB TOC)         Provide input for intelligence collection plan.           8. Event (BEB TAA/BDE TOC CAR and sustainment rehearsal)         Deserve TLP.           9. Event (BEB TAA)         Deserve TLP.           1. Plan (BEB TOC)         Ensure the staff disseminates combat information and intelligence.           1. Event (BEB TAA)         Ensure the staff disseminates combat information and intelligence.           1. Event (BEB TAA)         Ensure UAS collection support.           4. Assess         Ensure UAS collection support.           4. Assess         Ensure UAS collection support.           4. Assess         Ensure BDE S-2 and MICO integration.           Ensure BDE S-2 and MICO integration.           Ensure BDE S-2 and MICO integration.           Ensure the BN establishes JRC role names and validation.			Validate the BN for deployment.
expeditionary deployment OPS at the BN level.         Assign roles and responsibilities to the staff.           deployment OPS at the BN level.         Conduct BN alert and recall at echelons.           Assess TOC OPS.         Assess TOC OPS.           Assess straining performance at echelons.         Assess training performance at echelons.           Participate in the MDMP.         Provide input for intelligence collection plan.           Provide input for intelligence collection plan.         Provide input for intelligence collection plan.           Participate in the MDMP.         Provide input for intelligence collection plan.           Provide input for intelligence collection plan.         Provide input for intelligence collection plan.           Provide input for intelligence collection plan.         Provide input for intelligence collection plan.           Provide input for intelligence collection plan.         Provide input for intelligence collection plan.           Validate intelligence collection plan.         Provide input for intelligence collection plan.           Validate intelligence collection plan.         Provide input for intelligence collection plan.           Validate intelligence collection and make recommendations to the CDR.         Brown the staff disseminates combat information and intelligence.           A. Assess         Establish an intelligence collection method.         Ensure BDE S-2 and MICO Integration.           Provide input for intelligence collection method.<			Validate mandatory, collective, and individual training.
BN level.         3. Execute (BEB main body)         Conduct bit leaf in fectal and receit in fectal and receits.           Enforce BEB march tables.         Advise and make recommendations to the BN CDR.           Assess TOC OPS.         Assess personnel deployment status.           Assess training performance at echelons.         Perticipate in the MDMP.           1. Plan (BEB TOC)         Provide input for intelligence collection plan.           Plan the security plan for the UAS PLT.         Poserve TLP.           Verify Class I through IX support to the UAS PLT.         Validate intelligence team task organization.           Verify Class I through IX support to the UAS PLT.         Monitor intelligence collection and make recommendations to the CDR.           Battle circulate to the MICO CP and UAS strip.         Ensure UAS collection support.           4. Assess         Establish an intelligence collection method.           Ensure BDE S-2 and MICO integration.         Ensure BDE S-2 and MICO integration.           Ensure the BN establishes JRC role names and validation.         Validate the BN PACE plan.           2. Prepare (BEB TAA/BDE CAR)         Validate the BN PACE plan.           6. Conduct         Verify the RETRANS team CASEVAC and FP plans.           DODIN-A OPS.         Enforce enterprise management.           3. Execute (BEB TAA)         Enforce enterprise management.           4. Assess BDE RETRANS resupply dist		,	Assign roles and responsibilities to the staff.
S. Execute (BEB main body)   Enforce BEB march tables.   Advise and make recommendations to the BN CDR.   Assess TOC OPS.   Assess TOC OPS.   Assess TOC OPS.   Assess Toraining performance at echelons.   Participate in the MDMP.   Provide input for intelligence collection plan.   Plan (BEB TOC)   Periode input for intelligence collection plan.   Plan the security plan for the UAS PLT.   Verify Class I through IX support to the UAS PLT.   Verify Class I through IX support to the UAS PLT.   Validate intelligence team task organization.   Ensure the staff disseminates combat information and intelligence.   Assess			Conduct BN alert and recall at echelons.
Advise and make recommendations to the BN CDR.  Assess TCO CPS.  Assess Franing performance at echelons.  Participate in the MDMP.  Provide input for intelligence collection plan. Plan the security plan for the UAS PLT.  Validate intelligence team task organization.  Ensure the staff disseminates combat information and intelligence.  3. Execute (BEB TAA) TAA)  Ensure UAS collection support.  4. Assess  Ensure UAS collection support.  Ensure BDE S-2 and MICO integration.  Ensure BDE S-2 and MICO integration.  Ensure BN ESTANS task organization.  Ensure the BN establishes JRC role names and validation.  Verify the RETRANS team CASEVAC and FP plans.  Enforce enterprise management.  Enforce monitoring of the combat radio systems to mitigate friction.  Monitor BDE RETRANS resupply distribution.  Assess BDE RETRANS resupply distribution.	the Bit torot.		Enforce BEB march tables.
Assess personnel deployment status. Assess training performance at echelons.  Participate in the MDMP. 1. Plan (BEB TOC) Provide input for intelligence collection plan. Plan the security plan for the UAS PLT.  2. Prepare (BEB TAA/BDE TOC CAR and sustainment rehearsal) Plan the security plan for the UAS PLT.  2. Prepare (BEB TAA/BDE TOC CAR and sustainment rehearsal) Participate in the MDMP.  2. Prepare (BEB TAA/BDE TOC CAR and sustainment rehearsal) Participate in the UAS PLT. Validate intelligence team task organization. Ensure the staff disseminates combat information and intelligence. Battle circulate to the MICO CP and UAS strip. Ensure UAS collection support. Establish an intelligence collection method. Ensure BDE S-2 and MICO integration. Participate in the BN communications plan. Advise the BN staff on RETRANS task organization. Ensure the BN establishes JRC role names and validation. Validate the BN PACE plan. Establish a rehearsal RETRANS team troubleshooting SOP. Verify the RETRANS team CASEVAC and FP plans.  Enforce enterprise management. Enforce enterprise management. Enforce enterprise management. Enforce monitoring of the combat radio systems to mitigate friction. Monitor BDE RETRANS resupply distribution.		,,,	Advise and make recommendations to the BN CDR.
Assess training performance at echelons.  Participate in the MDMP. Provide input for intelligence collection plan. Plan the security plan for the UAS PLT.  2. Prepare (BEB TAA/BDE TOC CAR and sustainment rehearsal) FAA/BDE CAR FAA/			Assess TOC OPS.
Participate in the MDMP.  1. Plan (BEBTOC)  Provide input for intelligence collection plan.  Plan the security plan for the UAS PLT.  2. Prepare (BEB TAA/BDE TOC CAR and sustainment rehearsal)  Tehearsal)  2. Execute (BEB TAA)  3. Execute (BEB TAA)  TAA)  Ensure the staff disseminates combat information and intelligence.  Monitor intelligence collection and make recommendations to the CDR.  Battle circulate to the MICO CP and UAS strip.  Ensure UAS collection support.  Establish an intelligence collection method.  Ensure BDE S-2 and MICO integration.  Participate in the BN communications plan.  Advise the BN staff on RETRANS task organization.  Ensure the BN establishes JRC role names and validation.  Validate the BN PACE plan.  Establish a rehearsal RETRANS team troubleshooting SOP.  Verify the RETRANS team CASEVAC and FP plans.  Enforce enterprise management.  Enforce monitoring of the combat radio systems to mitigate friction.  Monitor BDE RETRANS resupply distribution.  Assess BDE RETRANS support.		4. Assess	Assess personnel deployment status.
1. Plan (BEB TOC) Provide input for intelligence collection plan. Plan the security plan for the UAS PLT.  Observe TLP. Verify Class I through IX support to the UAS PLT. Validate intelligence team task organization.  Ensure the staff disseminates combat information and intelligence.  Accepted Honor Takana and sustainment rehearsal)  Ensure the staff disseminates combat information and intelligence.  Monitor intelligence collection and make recommendations to the CDR. Battle circulate to the MICO CP and UAS strip.  Ensure UAS collection support.  Establish an intelligence collection method. Ensure BDE S-2 and MICO integration.  Participate in the BN communications plan.  Advise the BN staff on RETRANS task organization. Ensure the BN establishes JRC role names and validation.  Validate the BN PACE plan.  Establish a rehearsal RETRANS team troubleshooting SOP.  Verify the RETRANS team CASEVAC and FP plans.  Enforce enterprise management.  Enforce monitoring of the combat radio systems to mitigate friction.  Monitor BDE RETRANS resupply distribution.			Assess training performance at echelons.
Flan the security plan for the UAS PLT.  2. Prepare (BEB TAA/BDE TOC CAR and sustainment rehearsal)  7. Ensure the staff disseminates combat information and intelligence.  3. Execute (BEB TAA)  4. Assess  4. Assess  7. Plan (BEB TOC)  6. Conduct DODIN-A OPS.  A Secute (BEB TAA)  8. Execute (BEB TAA)  8. Exe			Participate in the MDMP.
2. Prepare (BEB TAA/BDE TOC CAR and sustainment rehearsal)  7. Verify Class I through IX support to the UAS PLT.  Validate intelligence team task organization.  Ensure the staff disseminates combat information and intelligence.  3. Execute (BEB TAA)  Monitor intelligence collection and make recommendations to the CDR.  Battle circulate to the MICO CP and UAS strip.  Ensure UAS collection support.  Establish an intelligence collection method.  Ensure BDE S-2 and MICO integration.  Participate in the BN communications plan.  Advise the BN staff on RETRANS task organization.  Ensure the BN establishes JRC role names and validation.  Validate the BN PACE plan.  2. Prepare (BEB TAA/BDE CAR)  Prepare (BEB TAA/BDE CAR)  3. Execute (BEB TAA)  Establish a rehearsal RETRANS team troubleshooting SOP.  Verify the RETRANS team CASEVAC and FP plans.  Enforce enterprise management.  S. Execute (BEB TAA)  Assess BDE RETRANS resupply distribution.  Assess BDE RETRANS support.		1. Plan (BEB TOC)	Provide input for intelligence collection plan.
TAA/BDE TOC CAR and sustainment rehearsal.)  5. Manage IC requirements.  4. Assess  Ensure UAS collection and make recommendations to the CDR.  Battle circulate to the MICO CP and UAS strip.  Ensure UAS collection support.  4. Assess  Establish an intelligence collection method.  Ensure BDE S-2 and MICO integration.  Participate in the BN communications plan.  Advise the BN staff on RETRANS task organization.  Ensure the BN PACE plan.  2. Prepare (BEB TAA/BDE CAR)  Validate the BN PACE plan.  Establish a rehearsal RETRANS team troubleshooting SOP.  Verify the RETRANS team CASEVAC and FP plans.  Enforce enterprise management.  S. Execute (BEB TAA)  And interprise management.  Enforce enterprise management.  Assess BDE RETRANS resupply distribution.  Assess BDE RETRANS support.			Plan the security plan for the UAS PLT.
S. Manage IC requirements.  Assess  Ensure the staff disseminates combat information and intelligence.  Monitor intelligence collection and make recommendations to the CDR.  Battle circulate to the MICO CP and UAS strip.  Ensure UAS collection support.  4. Assess  Ensure BDE S-2 and MICO integration.  Participate in the BN communications plan.  Advise the BN staff on RETRANS task organization.  Ensure the BN establishes JRC role names and validation.  Validate the BN PACE plan.  2. Prepare (BEB TAA/BDE CAR)  Verify the RETRANS team CASEVAC and FP plans.  Enforce enterprise management.  3. Execute (BEB TAA)  Enforce monitoring of the combat radio systems to mitigate friction.  Monitor BDE RETRANS resupply distribution.  Assess BDE RETRANS support.			Observe TLP.
Fehearsal)  Validate intelligence team task organization.  Ensure the staff disseminates combat information and intelligence.  Monitor intelligence collection and make recommendations to the CDR.  Battle circulate to the MICO CP and UAS strip.  Ensure UAS collection support.  4. Assess  Establish an intelligence collection method.  Ensure BDE S-2 and MICO integration.  Participate in the BN communications plan.  Advise the BN staff on RETRANS task organization.  Ensure the BN establishes JRC role names and validation.  Validate the BN PACE plan.  2. Prepare (BEB TAA/BDE CAR)  Verify the RETRANS team troubleshooting SOP.  Verify the RETRANS team CASEVAC and FP plans.  Enforce enterprise management.  3. Execute (BEB TAA)  Enforce enterprise management.  Enforce enterprise management.  Enforce monitoring of the combat radio systems to mitigate friction.  Monitor BDE RETRANS support.		and sustainment	Verify Class I through IX support to the UAS PLT.
requirements.    Sample   Ensure the staff disseminates combat information and intelligence.	5. Manage IC		Validate intelligence team task organization.
AAA)  Battle circulate to the MICO CP and UAS strip.  Ensure UAS collection support.  Establish an intelligence collection method.  Ensure BDE S-2 and MICO integration.  Participate in the BN communications plan.  Advise the BN staff on RETRANS task organization.  Ensure the BN establishes JRC role names and validation.  Validate the BN PACE plan.  Establish a rehearsal RETRANS team troubleshooting SOP.  Verify the RETRANS team CASEVAC and FP plans.  Enforce enterprise management.  S. Execute (BEB TAA)  Enforce monitoring of the combat radio systems to mitigate friction.  Monitor BDE RETRANS support.	requirements.		Ensure the staff disseminates combat information and intelligence.
Battle circulate to the MICO CP and UAS strip.  4. Assess  Ensure UAS collection support.  Establish an intelligence collection method. Ensure BDE S-2 and MICO integration.  Participate in the BN communications plan.  Advise the BN staff on RETRANS task organization. Ensure the BN establishes JRC role names and validation.  Validate the BN PACE plan.  Establish a rehearsal RETRANS team troubleshooting SOP.  Verify the RETRANS team CASEVAC and FP plans.  3. Execute (BEB TAA)  Enforce enterprise management. Enforce monitoring of the combat radio systems to mitigate friction. Monitor BDE RETRANS support.			Monitor intelligence collection and make recommendations to the CDR.
4. Assess  Establish an intelligence collection method.  Ensure BDE S-2 and MICO integration.  Participate in the BN communications plan.  Advise the BN staff on RETRANS task organization. Ensure the BN establishes JRC role names and validation.  Validate the BN PACE plan.  Establish a rehearsal RETRANS team troubleshooting SOP.  Verify the RETRANS team CASEVAC and FP plans.  Enforce enterprise management.  3. Execute (BEB TAA)  Enforce monitoring of the combat radio systems to mitigate friction.  Monitor BDE RETRANS support.		,	Battle circulate to the MICO CP and UAS strip.
Ensure BDE S-2 and MICO integration.  Participate in the BN communications plan.  Advise the BN staff on RETRANS task organization. Ensure the BN establishes JRC role names and validation.  Validate the BN PACE plan. Establish a rehearsal RETRANS team troubleshooting SOP.  Verify the RETRANS team CASEVAC and FP plans.  DODIN-A OPS.  3. Execute (BEB TAA) Enforce enterprise management. Enforce enterprise management. Enforce monitoring of the combat radio systems to mitigate friction. Monitor BDE RETRANS support.			Ensure UAS collection support.
1. Plan (BEB TOC)  Advise the BN staff on RETRANS task organization. Ensure the BN establishes JRC role names and validation.  Validate the BN PACE plan.  Establish a rehearsal RETRANS team troubleshooting SOP.  Verify the RETRANS team CASEVAC and FP plans.  Enforce enterprise management.  Enforce enterprise management.  Enforce monitoring of the combat radio systems to mitigate friction.  Monitor BDE RETRANS support.		4. Assess	Establish an intelligence collection method.
1. Plan (BEB TOC) Advise the BN staff on RETRANS task organization. Ensure the BN establishes JRC role names and validation.  Validate the BN PACE plan. Establish a rehearsal RETRANS team troubleshooting SOP. Verify the RETRANS team CASEVAC and FP plans.  Enforce enterprise management.  S. Execute (BEB TAA)  Enforce enterprise management. Enforce monitoring of the combat radio systems to mitigate friction. Monitor BDE RETRANS resupply distribution.  Assess BDE RETRANS support.			Ensure BDE S-2 and MICO integration.
6. Conduct DODIN-A OPS.  Ensure the BN establishes JRC role names and validation.  Validate the BN PACE plan.  Establish a rehearsal RETRANS team troubleshooting SOP.  Verify the RETRANS team CASEVAC and FP plans.  Enforce enterprise management.  Enforce monitoring of the combat radio systems to mitigate friction.  Monitor BDE RETRANS resupply distribution.  Assess BDE RETRANS support.			Participate in the BN communications plan.
6. Conduct DODIN-A OPS.  2. Prepare (BEB TAA/BDE CAR)  2. Prepare (BEB TAA/BDE CAR)  Establish a rehearsal RETRANS team troubleshooting SOP.  Verify the RETRANS team CASEVAC and FP plans.  Enforce enterprise management.  Enforce monitoring of the combat radio systems to mitigate friction.  Monitor BDE RETRANS resupply distribution.  Assess BDE RETRANS support.		1. Plan (BEB TOC)	Advise the BN staff on RETRANS task organization.
6. Conduct DODIN-A OPS.  2. Prepare (BEB TAA/BDE CAR) Establish a rehearsal RETRANS team troubleshooting SOP.  Verify the RETRANS team CASEVAC and FP plans.  Enforce enterprise management.  Enforce monitoring of the combat radio systems to mitigate friction.  Monitor BDE RETRANS resupply distribution.  Assess BDE RETRANS support.			Ensure the BN establishes JRC role names and validation.
6. Conduct DODIN-A OPS.  TAA/BDE CAR)  Verify the RETRANS team CASEVAC and FP plans.  Enforce enterprise management.  Enforce monitoring of the combat radio systems to mitigate friction.  Monitor BDE RETRANS resupply distribution.  Assess BDE RETRANS support.			Validate the BN PACE plan.
6. Conduct DODIN-A OPS.  3. Execute (BEB TAA)  Enforce enterprise management.  Enforce monitoring of the combat radio systems to mitigate friction.  Monitor BDE RETRANS resupply distribution.  Assess BDE RETRANS support.			Establish a rehearsal RETRANS team troubleshooting SOP.
3. Execute (BEB TAA)  Enforce monitoring of the combat radio systems to mitigate friction.  Monitor BDE RETRANS resupply distribution.  Assess BDE RETRANS support.	6. Conduct		Verify the RETRANS team CASEVAC and FP plans.
Monitor BDE RETRANS resupply distribution.  Assess BDE RETRANS support.			Enforce enterprise management.
Monitor BDE RETRANS resupply distribution.  Assess BDE RETRANS support.			Enforce monitoring of the combat radio systems to mitigate friction.
			Monitor BDE RETRANS resupply distribution.
4. Assess PACE plan execution.		4. Assess	Assess BDE RETRANS support.
			Assess PACE plan execution.
Assess network data distribution.			Assess network data distribution.

# 5-2. Brigade Engineer Battalion Operations Sergeant Major/Operations Sergeant

#### **Duties and Responsibilities**

The OPS SGM is a senior NCO in the CP responsible for monitoring and supervising the performance of the enlisted OPS staff. The OPS SGM assists the OPS officer in all matters pertaining to the OPS process to include planning, rehearsals, and monitoring and controlling OPS. The OPS SGM directs section NCOs to manage guard rosters, sleep plans, and shift schedules, and maintains discipline in and around the CP. The OPS SGM works hand-in-hand with the HQ CO NCOIC on logistics requirements, tactical employment, and security of the CP.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
	1. Plan (BEB CP)	Ensure staff running estimates are up to date.
		Participate in reverse breach planning.
		Participate in the mobility MDMP.
		Assist the S-4 with Class V allocation and distribution.
	2. Prepare (BEB CP)	Ensure scheduling and location of breaching rehearsals.
1. Provide engineer support to mobility	,	Ensure QA/QC of the BN OPORD and Annex G prior to the BN S-3 review.
OPS.		Verify Class V resupply.
	3. Execute (BEB	Verify dissemination of the OPORD to subordinate units.
	<b>,</b>	Verify allocation and linkup of engineer assets.
		Ensure the BN MCP battle tracks during the breach.
	4. Assess (BEB CP)	Assist the XO/S-4 on execution of the sustainment plan.
		Assist with CASEVAC and equipment evacuation.
		Assist the XO/S-4 in planning Class IV distribution.
	1. Plan (BEB CP)	Participate in the defense MDMP.
		Recommend priorities for allocation of engineer assets.
		Participate in the LOGSYNCH.
	2. Prepare (BEB CP)	Engage fellow OPS SGMs regarding command support relationships of tasked engineer assets.
2. Conduct engineer		QA/QC the BN OPORD and Annex G prior to the BN S-3 review.
countermobility OPS.		Enforce obstacle emplacement tracking.
01 0.	3. Execute (BEB CP)	Verify allocation and linkup of engineer assets.
	,	Monitor maintenance status of engineer assets.
	4. Assess (BEB CP)	Assist developing and refining unit SOPs.
		Supervise obstacle reporting and tracking.
		Monitor combat power utilization and status reporting.
		Direct the planning of CP security.
	1. Plan (BEB CP)	Recommend priorities for allocation of engineer assets.
		Assist in identifying survivability requirements.
		Assist the S-4 in coordinating Class I through III for survivability equipment.
	2. Prepare (BEB TAA)	Ensure scheduling and location of defensive rehearsals.
3. Conduct		QA/QC the BN OPORD and Annex G prior to the BN S-3 review.
survivability OPS.		Supervise the implementation of the CP security plan.
	3. Execute (BEB TAA)	Verify Class I through III allocation and distribution.
		Monitor the maintenance status of engineer assets.
		Coordinate and enforce the CP security plan.
	4. Assess (BEB CP)	Assist in developing and refining unit SOPs.
		Enforce survivability emplacement tracking.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
		Assist in building the BN communications plan.
	1. Plan (BEB CP)	Advise the BN staff on RETRANS task organization and the security plan.
		Validate JCR role names and chatroom invitees.
		Enforce the BN PACE plan and radio procedures.
	2. Prepare (BEB CP)	Assist the S-4 in coordinating resupply for RETRANS teams.
4. Conduct	,	Ensure RETRANS teams have an up-to-date MEDCOP.
DODIN-A OPS.		Enforce enterprise management.
	3. Execute (BEB CP)	Monitor combat radio systems to mitigate friction.
	,	Monitor the status of RETRANS teams.
		Assist in developing and refining unit SOPs.
	4. Assess (BEB CP)	Displace the CP when communications are lost with the BDE.
		Enforce knowledge management procedures.
		Participate in the MDMP.
	1. Plan (BEB CP)	Provide input to the BN intelligence collection plan.
		Advise the BN S-3 on BN internal PIRs.
	2. Prepare (BEB CP)	Advise the BN S-2 on the use of BN internal intelligence collection assets (RAVEN, RCP, and LOGPAC.)
		Plan work and rest cycles for constant situational awareness.
5. Manage IC		Advise the BN S-4 on support for the UAS PLT.
requirements.		Monitor the BN internal intelligence collection.
	3. Execute (BEB CP)	Ensure the BN COP is updated with latest intelligence.
		Ensure the BN S-2 updates running estimates.
	4. Assess (BEB CP)	Assist in developing and refining unit SOPs.
		Monitor the maintenance status of intelligence collection assets.
		Enforce intelligence reporting requirements to the BDE according to BDE PIRs.
	1. Plan (BEB CP)	Assist in planning CP displacement.
		Assist in preparation of reports on personnel and equipment readiness.
		Advise the BN S-3 on expeditionary deployment OPS.
		Conduct BN alert and recall.
	2. Prepare (BEB CP)	Coordinate with HHQ for life support.
6. Conduct expeditionary deployment OPS at the BN level.		QA/QC the BN OPORD and Annex G prior to the BN S-3 review.
		Enforce BEB march tables.
	3. Execute (BEB CP)	Oversee the setup, operation, and dismantling of the CP.
		Enforce standards and discipline in and around the CP.
	4. Assess (BEB CP)	Assist in developing and refining unit SOPs.
		Monitor the status of the BN's personnel and equipment.
		Continually refine CP OPS.

## 5-3. Brigade Engineer Battalion Headquarters and Headquarters Company First Sergeant

#### **Duties and Responsibilities**

The 1SG for HHC consists of five primary staff sections, three special staff sections, a BN command group, medical PLT, CBRN reconnaissance PLT, and CO HQ section. The 1SG is responsible for advising the CDR on all enlisted matters, promoting and executing the CDR's guidance, assisting the CO XO with supervising maintenance and accountability of all assigned MTOE equipment, and coordinating logistical support for CO and BN CTCP OPS. The 1SG is also responsible for CO personnel management systems affecting the health, welfare, discipline, readiness, professional development, and safety of Soldiers, NCOs, and officers.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
	1. Plan (CO CP)	Advise the XO on developing CO internal PMCS schedules.
		Advise the CDR and XO on inspections and inventories to ensure authorized equipment and required components are on-hand.
		Develop load plans and packing lists for all classes of supply.
		Place shortages and NMC parts on order.
	2. Prepare (CO TAA/BEB main)	Anticipate unit supply needs and requirements based on mission requirements.
1. Coordinate CO	,	Comply with the non-rolling stock maintenance schedule.
support OPS.		Supervise PMCS.
	3. Execute (CO TAA)	Monitor unit supply OPS (XO/1S).
	,	Ensure timely reporting of all routine reports.
		Monitor parts flow, delivery dates, and DA Form 5988E, Equipment Maintenance and Inspection Worksheet.
	4. Assess	Attend sustainment rehearsals.
		Validate LOGSTAT and PERSTAT report accuracy.
		Conduct leader reconnaissance of new TAA.
	1. Plan (CO CP/BEB TAA)	Implement CBRN protective measures.
	,	Plan medical support to the CO and TAA.
		Develop the security and layout plan for TAA.
	2. Prepare (CO TAA/BEB TAA)	PCC vehicles and equipment.
2. Set up unit HQ	1100525 1100	Brief tenet units and lead elements in the layout and occupation plan.
and bivouac areas.		Validate and publish the CO-sector sketch to the BN.
	3. Execute (CO CP/ BEB TAA)	Place JCADs and OPs as required.
	,	Identify and disseminate Role 1, CCP, and AXP locations to the BN.
	4. Assess	Validate the PACE plan and adjust the security posture as needed.
		Assess and rehearse CO and TAA battle drills.
		Rehearse the CASEVAC from POI to Role 2.
		Advise on prioritizing mandatory, collective, and individual training.
	1. Plan (CO CP)	Participate in mission command exercises.
		Plan the CO personnel readiness SRP.
		Validate mandatory, collective, and individual training.
	2. Prepare (CO CP)	Assess risk and supervise PCIs.
3. Conduct expeditionary deployment OPS.		Assign roles and responsibilities to the CO.
	3. Execute (CO CP)	Conduct CO alert and recall.
		Enforce CO march tables.
		Advise and make recommendations to CO CDR.
	4. Assess	Validate effectiveness of CP OPS.
		Assess personnel deployment status.
		Validate PLT readiness.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
		Identify potential risks and conduct risk analysis.
	1. Plan	Plan battle drills and rehearsals.
		Establish priorities of work.
	2. Prepare (BN area)	Assist the CDR in preforming PCCs and PCIs.
		Conduct and supervise rehearsals.
4. Conduct unit		Integrate sustainment into the CO maneuver rehearsals.
defense.	3. Execute (CCP, LRP, CP)	Establish and refine the security plan according to the TACSOP.
		Supervise supply, maintenance, communications, and field hygiene OPS.
		Direct and supervise mandatory training and rehearsals.
	4. Assess	Ensure the CDRs priorities of work are enforced.
		Enforce rehearsal effectiveness.
		Ensure CO SOPs are followed.

# 5-4. Military Intelligence Company First Sergeant

#### **Duties and Responsibilities**

The 1SG is the senior NCO in the CO. The 1SG is responsible for providing the CDR with personal, professional, and technical advice on enlisted Soldier matters and the NCO corps as a whole. The 1SG focuses on Soldier welfare and individual training, and the execution of the CDR's decisions and policies. The 1SG can act as the CDR's representative in supervising intelligence OPS and intelligence support to OPS as determined by the CDR.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
	1. Plan (BDE main/ CAB CP)	Determine UAS PLT integration and the OPCON/TACON relationship with the CAB.
		Recommend priorities and allocation of UAS PLT resources in accordance with BDE and BEB PIRs.
	,	Confirm supply, COMSEC, and security support for the UAS PLT.
		Confirm PCCs and PCIs of UAS PLT equipment prior to movement.
	2. Prepare (BISE/	Supervise the UAS PLT COMMEX/red test.
Conduct aerial reconnaissance missions.	BDE main)	Initiate UAS PLT movement to administrative/launch/recovery locations in accordance with the WARNORD and OPORD.
		Maintain awareness of UAS OPS, status, and requirements.
	3. Execute (CAB CP)	Execute logistics support to UAS PLT as needed.
		Confirm satisfactory IC activities.
	4. Assess (CO CP/	Monitor performance of METs and subtasks.
	BDE main)	Determine if performance satisfied operational requirements and the CDR's PIRs and SIRs.
	1. Plan (BISE/BDE	Advise the CDR and BDE staff during PIR and SIR development.
	HQ)	Conduct the MDMP with the CDR and BDE staff.
	0. Duana ana (DIOE)	Familiarize with the IC synchronization matrix and collection overlay.
2 Managa IC	2. Prepare (BISE)	Support the BDE staff rehearsals as needed
2. Manage IC requirements.	3. Execute (BISE/	Confirm the situation template and COA development.
	BDE main)	Advise the CDR and BDE staff on PIR and SIR adjustments as needed.
	/, Assess (CO CD/	Monitor performance of METs and subtasks.
	4. Assess (CO CP/ BDE main)	Determine if performance satisfied operational requirements and the CDR's PIRs and SIRs; address discrepancies.
	1. Plan (BDE main/ BEB CP)	Conduct the MDMP with the CDR and staff; conduct TLP with MI CO organic elements.
		Advise the CDR and staff during PIR and SIR development.
		Validate the MITS for COIST.
		Confirm intelligence architecture preparation to support COIST DCGS-A requirements at the BISE.
	2. Prepare (BISE/ BDE main)	Support the BDE staff rehearsals as needed.
3. Perform		Confirm successful DCGS-A COMMEX.
situational		Integrate COIST with the BDE BISE.
development.	3. Execute (BISE/ BDE main)	Maintain situational awareness of the COP; advise the staff on organic resource allocation.
		Track the battle and awareness of status and disposition of organic assets.
	4. Assess (CO CP/ BDE main)	Assess execution of METs and subtasks
		Ensure performance satisfied operational requirements and the CDR's PIRs and SIRs; address discrepancies.
		Assess the quality of intelligence reports (INTSUMs, GRINTSUMs, etc.) and their effect on the COP.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
	1. Plan (BDE main/	Determine HUMINT collection integration and the OPCON/TACON relationship with maneuver units.
	BEB CP)	Validate debrief and interrogation plans.
		Confirm supply, COMSEC, and security support for HUMINT platforms.
	,	Validate the HUMINT collection and dissemination plan.
	2. Prepare (BEB BN area)	Confirm PCCs and PCIs of HUMINT platforms.
4. Conduct		Validate sensor-to-shooter linkages.
HUMINT.		Integrate HUMINT platforms with designated elements in accordance with the collection plan.
	3. Execute (BEB/ maneuver CP)	Facilitate reallocating resources as directed by the CDR.
	,	Confirm satisfactory IC activities.
		Monitor performance of METs and subtasks.
	4. Assess (CO CP/ BDE main)	Determine if performance satisfied operational requirements and the CDR's PIRs and SIRs; address discrepancies.
		Assess employment of HUMINT collection platforms and the impact on the mission.
		Determine SIGINT collection integration and OPCON/TACON relationships with maneuver units.
	1. Plan (BEB CP)	Confirm SATCOM and NSA permission to operate is approved.
		Confirm supply, COMSEC, and security support for SIGINT platforms.
		Validate the SIGINT collection and dissemination plan.
	2. Prepare (BEB BN area)	Confirm PCCs and PCIs of SIGINT platforms.
5. Conduct signals	area,	Validate the COMMEX/red test/black test. Validate sensor-to-shooter linkages.
intelligence collection	3. Execute (BEB/ maneuver CP)	Integrate SIGINT platforms with designated elements in accordance with the collection plan.
Cottootion		Facilitate reallocating resources as directed by the CDR.
		Confirm satisfactory IC activities.
	4. Assess (CO CP/ BDE main)	Monitor performance of METs and subtasks.
		Determine if performance satisfied operational requirements and the CDR's PIRs and SIRs; address discrepancies.
		Assess employment of SIGINT collection platforms and the impact on the mission.
		Prioritize mandatory, collective, and individual training.
	1. Plan (BEB CP)	Participate in mission command exercises.
		Execute the personnel readiness process.
		Validate the CO for deployment.
	2. Prepare (BEB BN area)	Prepare equipment for deployment.
6. Conduct	area,	Assign rail-, sea-, and air-movement teams.
expeditionary deployment OPS.		Perform deployment alert activities.
	3. Execute (BEB main body)	Perform rail-, sea-, and air-load activities.
	main bouy)	Advise and make recommendations to the CO CDR.
	4. Assess (CO CP/ BDE main)	Assess the personnel deployment status.
		Assess the equipment deployment status.
		Assess MET performance at subordinate echelons.

# 5-5. Signal Company First Sergeant

#### **Duties and Responsibilities**

The signal CO 1SG is the senior signal NCO in the BDE. The signal CO 1SG provides technical advice and assistance to the CDR. The 1SG is responsible for the establishment and enforcement of the CO's signal maintenance program. The 1SG receives all reporting requirements and provides them to the HHQ. The 1SG provides honest and sound feedback to the CDR and the BDE S-6 team. The 1SG coordinates logistical support for all C4I network assemblages within the CO.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
	1. Plan (BDE main/ CO CP)	Ensure power generation requirements for equipment are identified and provided.
		Identify equipment spares and coordinate with the BSB for equipment transport and handling responsibility.
		Ensure satellite requests are submitted for the duration of the operation.
		Prepare PCCs and PCIs of grounding equipment.
1. Provide	2. Prepare (BDE main/CO CP)	Participate in the BDE COMMEX.
a network transmission path	,	Conduct TLP.
for BDE signal COs.	3. Execute (BDE	Confirm all equipment is properly grounded.
	main/BEB main/	Conduct a site visit of the BDE TAC and BN elements.
	CO CP)	Ensure authorized outages are being conducted to allow for equipment maintenance.
		Assess link-establishment proficiency.
	4. Assess (BDE main/CO CP)	Coordinate with the BDE S-6 for establishment of work and rest cycles for optimal performance.
	, ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	Ensure routine maintenance of assemblages are a priority.
		Identify power generation requirements for equipment.
	1. Plan (BDE main/ CO CP)	Identify equipment spares and coordinate with the BSB for equipment responsibility.
	35 5. 7	Ensure satellite requests are submitted for the duration of the operation.
	2. Prepare (BDE main/CO CP)	Conduct PCCs and PCIs of grounding equipment.
		Participate in the BDE COMMEX.
2. Provide network		Supervise TLP.
switching services for BDE signal COs.	3. Execute (BDE	Confirm all equipment is properly grounded.
	main/BEB main/	Conduct a site visit of the BDE mobile command group and BN elements.
	CO CP)	Authorize outages for equipment maintenance.
		Assess link-establishment proficiency.
	4. Assess (BDE main/CO CP)	Coordinate with the BDE S-6 for establishment of work and rest cycles for optimal performance.
	i ilialii/Co CP)	Ensure to prioritize routine maintenance of assemblages.
		Identify RETRANS teams and coordinate external validations.
	1. Plan (BDE main/ CO CP)	Supervise maintenance and testing of RETRANS equipment to identify and order equipment shortages.
		Establish RETRANS SOPs that identify site setup and antenna placement, and COMSEC changeover procedures.
		Supervise RETRANS static displays for shared understanding.
3. Provide tactical	2. Prepare (training event)	Supervise external validation of RETRANS teams.
3. Provide tactical radio support for BDE signal COs.	,	Coordinate RETRANS resupply actions.
		Employ RETRANS assets.
	3. Execute (BDE main/CO CP)	Supervise COMSEC changeover procedures.
		Conduct battlefield circulations of RETRANS teams.
	4. Assess (BDE main/C0 CP)	Ensure training objectives are met.
		Ensure RETRANS site setup.
		Ensure PACE plan execution.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
		Identify and validate tasks to be trained.
	1. Plan (CO CP)	Identify maintenance requirements.
		Establish personnel readiness.
	2. Prepare (CO CP and training events)	Supervise tasks to be trained and conduct PCCs.
		Conduct SRP of deploying personnel.
4. Conduct expeditionary		Supervise thorough maintenance of equipment.
deployment OPS.	3. Execute (CO CP)	Conduct main body movements.
		Confirm receipt and accountability of equipment.
		Conduct deployment OPS.
	4. Assess (BDE main/C0 CP)	Assess task performances of the CO.
		Assess equipment and personnel readiness evaluation.
		Assess CO deployment OPS.

# 5-6. Military Police First Sergeant

#### **Duties and Responsibilities**

The 1SG is the senior NCO and is typically the most experienced Soldier in the unit. The 1SG is responsible for providing individual training, enforcing discipline, and resolving Soldier issues across the CO. The 1SG also provides professional NCO development and coaches, counsels, and mentors unit Soldiers. The 1SG oversees the coordination of training and supervises the execution of the CDR's orders. The 1SG serves as the CDR's primary tactical advisor and expert on individual and NCO skills. In support of ULOs, the 1SG resources PLTs, supervises the execution of the CO mission, and enforces CO SOPs.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
	1. Plan (BEB main)	Coordinate for classes of supply and maintenance support.
		Verify site selection is based on METT-TC.
		Supervise PCCs and PCIs.
		Allocate logistical support required for detainee OPS.
	2. Prepare (CO area)	Verify Soldiers understand ROE.
1. Perform support	<b>'</b>	Provide guidance on fratricide and force protection measures.
to mobility.		Ensure the OPS cell monitors the PLT executing the mission.
	3. Execute (CPs, CO area)	Verify the OPS cell sends police information to higher.
	,	Oversee timely and accurate battle tracking by the OPS cell.
		Ensure timely and accurate reporting procedures.
	4. Assess (CO area)	Ensure the ability to accurately report the enemy situation.
		Follow up on deficiencies from the PCIs.
		Verify Role I and CCP locations established to include AXPs.
	1. Plan (CPs)	Plan coordination for classes of supply and maintenance support.
		Supervise TLP.
		Ensure the CO CP provides current intelligence and threat information.
	2. Prepare (CPs)	Ensure a location of medical support is identified.
2. Perform support		Coordinate engineer support required for force protection materials.
to security.		Supervise a CASEVAC plan and TLP.
	3. Execute (CO area, Role 1)	Direct improvements to plan.
		Enforce use of PPE.
		Effectively consolidate information on the COP.
	4. Assess (CPs)	Be able to effectively move around the battle space.
		Identify ways to reduce the DOW rate.
		Verify availability of resources required for detainee OPS.
	1. Plan (CO area)	Ensure the PLT selects appropriate sites for holding areas.
		Coordinate classes of supply to include shelter for the DCP.
		Verify the PLT has current operational procedures.
	2. Prepare (CO area)	Oversee coordination of MI, medical, engineer, and logistic units.
3. Perform		Verify safe and humane treatment of detainees in custody.
detention OPS.		Verify that processing procedures are being done correctly.
	3. Execute (CPs, CO area, DCP)	Supervise proper control, protection, and accountability.
		Oversee information flow to the BDE provost marshal.
	4. Assess (CO area)	Ensure the detainee is processed and released after proper command authority is given.
		Oversee the reporting of detainees to higher.
		Validate necessary training.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
	1. Plan (CPs, CO area)	Oversee the CO's TLP.
		Verify coordination for support requirements is conducted.
	,	Ensure the unit is in accordance with the CO TACSOP and disciplined and fit to fight.
	,	Coordinate for classes of supply and maintenance support.
	2. Prepare (CO area)	Oversee rehearsals to include actions on enemy contact.
4. Perform police		Verify communications are established within PLTs and squads.
OPS.		Verify the OPS cell sends police information to higher.
	3. Execute (CO area, Role 1)	Present at Role 1 during CASEVAC and MEDVAC or recovery OPS.
	, ,	Oversee employment of the CO's SOP.
	, , ,	Assess recovery OPS.
	4. Assess (CPs, CO area)	Ensure timely and accurate reporting procedures.
		Execute a rest and sleep plan, and reduce stress levels within the CO.
	1. Plan (CO area	Plan integration and reception with higher.
	and training events)	Validate collective training and individual tasks.
	events)	Implement a personnel readiness plan.
	2. Prepare (CO area)	Validate and observe departure OPS.
		Review load-out plans.
5. Conduct expeditionary		Conduct a LDP.
deployment OPS.	3. Execute (CO TAA)	Supervise battle tracking on all systems both digital and analog.
		Present at Role 1 during CASEVAC and MEDVAC or recovery OPS.
		Oversee employment of the CO's SOP.
	4. Assess	Assess personnel strength and readiness.
		Assess reception and integration of personnel and equipment.
		Ensure timely and accurate reporting procedures.

## 5-7. Mobility Augmentation Company First Sergeant

#### **Duties and Responsibilities**

The 1SG is the senior NCO in COs and TRPs. The position of the 1SG is similar to that of the CSM in importance, responsibility, and prestige. 1SGs enforce discipline, foster loyalty and commitment in their Soldiers, maintain duty rosters, drill, and provide morning reports to their CO CDRs. 1SGs maintain daily contact with and are responsible for training and ensuring the health and welfare of the entire unit and Soldiers' families. This position requires extraordinary leadership and professional competence. The CO can expect the 1SG to possess the same qualities expected of all NCOs: Maintain discipline; train, educate, and share experiences with the CDR and Soldiers; be loyal to the CDR's position; develop and agree on the goals, standards, and objectives of the CO; have mutual trust and respect; know the CDR's strengths and weaknesses; know responsibilities as defined in AR 600-20, Army Command Policy; possess a strong sense of duty; ready the CO for any mission; be the standard bearer in appearance, morals, ethics, values, competencies, and commitment; be an advisor, but execute orders; and be the SME in Army programs that best support the needs of Soldiers and their families.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
	1. Plan (CO CP)	Prioritize mandatory, collective, and individual training.
		Participate in mission command exercises.
		Plan CO personnel readiness SRP.
	_	Validate the CO for deployment.
	2. Prepare (CO CP/ BN CAR)	Validate mandatory, collective, and individual training.
1. Conduct expeditionary	,	Assign roles and responsibilities to the PLTs.
deployment OPS at the CO level		Conduct CO alert and recall.
	3. Execute (CO CP)	Enforce CO march tables.
		Advise and make recommendations to the CO CDR.
		Assess TOC OPS.
	4. Assess	Assess personnel deployment status.
		Assess training performance at echelons.
		Advise the CDR on reconnaissance and security guidance.
	1. Plan (CO CP movement site)	Advise on the plan to ensure efficient mixing, cueing, and redundancy of reconnaissance assets.
	,	Provide advice and guidance to the BN staff as required.
		Validate the CO's PACE plan.
	2. Prepare (CO CP/ movement site)	Ensure implementation of the work and rest plan.
2. Conduct		Ensure risk management at all echelons.
reconnaissance planning.	3. Execute (CO CP/ movement site)	Facilitate LRP and LOGPAC OPS.
		Assist in unit medical and sustainment coordination.
		Monitor vehicle and personnel recovery OPS.
	4. Assess	Assess effectiveness and utilization of risk management.
		Ensure adherence to the TASCOP.
		Assess the CO and BN's communication architecture.
		Participate in blade allocation planning.
	1. Plan (CO CP/ BN CP)	Advise PLTs in general engineering support.
		Assist in identifying survivability requirements.
		Prepare the CO for operational decontamination.
	2. Prepare (CO CP)	Verify survivability task organization.
3. Conduct		Verify Class I through III support for survivability equipment.
survivability OPS.		Enforce fighting and protective positions standards.
	3. Execute (CO CP)	Monitor maintenance of survivability equipment.
		Enforce the operator's work and rest plan.
	4. Assess	Analyze blade utilization.
		Assess EA development effects.
		Ensure reporting and information distribution.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
		Assist staff in understanding breach tenets.
	1. Plan (CO CP)	Participate in reverse breach planning.
		Participate in the mobility MDMP.
	2. Prepare (CO	Ensure route clearance rehearsals.
	CP/BN CP and sustainment	Verify engineer-breaching rehearsals and validate crews.
4. Provide engineer support for	rehearsal)	Observe gap-crossing rehearsals.
mobility OPS.		Assist facilitating area damage control.
	3.(Execute CO CP and EA)	Verify engineer augmentation support.
	,	Assist supervising Class V resupply.
		Establish a SOSRA drill.
	4. Assess	Combine the arms breach time.
		Assess engineer crew performance.
		Provide input for the mission command OPS process.
	1. Plan (CO CP)	Participate in planning obstacle integration.
		Participate in planning the Class IV distribution.
	2. Prepare (CO CP and BN)	Participate in the BDE sustainment rehearsal.
5 Bidi		Engage TF CSMs on the command support relationship for the BEB.
5. Provide engineer support for		Verify obstacle resource requirements.
countermobility OPS.	3. Execute (CO CP)	Advise the CO CDR on engagement area development.
		Enforce obstacle emplacement standards.
		Monitor the network munitions process.
		Assess EA development effects.
	4. Assess	Assess obstacle fire integration.
		Assess the classes of supply distribution plan.

## 5-8. Brigade Engineer Battalion First Sergeant

#### **Duties and Responsibilities**

The 1SG is the senior NCO in COs and TRPs. The position of 1SG is similar to that of the CSM in importance, responsibility, and prestige. 1SGs enforce discipline, foster loyalty and commitment in their Soldiers, maintain duty rosters, drill, and provide morning reports to their CO CDRs. 1SGs maintain daily contact with and are responsible for training and ensuring the health and welfare of the entire unit and Soldiers' families. This position requires extraordinary leadership and professional competence. The CO can expect the 1SG to possess the same qualities expected of all NCOs: Maintain discipline; train, educate, and share experiences with the CDR and Soldiers; be loyal to the CDR's position; develop and agree on the goals, standards, and objectives of the CO; have mutual trust and respect; know the CDR's strengths and weaknesses; know the responsibilities of the position as defined in AR 600-20, Army Command Policy; possess a strong sense of duty; ready the CO for any mission; be the standard bearer in appearance, morals, ethics, values, competencies, and commitment; be an advisor, but execute orders; and be the SME in Army programs that best support the needs of Soldiers and their families.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During	eds of Soldiers and their families.  What to Do
Essential lasks	the OPS Process	
		Assist the CO CDR in the OPS process.
	1. Plan (CO CP)	Assist in creating the OPORD (paragraph 4).
		Provide input for the reconnaissance plan.
	2. Prepare (CO	Supervise TLP.
	TAA/TF CP CAR)	Validate CO task organization.
1. Conduct reconnaissance		Verify PLTs have correct forms to conduct reconnaissance.
planning.	2. Evenute (CO	Ensure reconnaissance elements reach their designated start points within the timeline.
	3. Execute (CO TAA)	Ensure CO OPS collects and reports information to the BEB CP/TF CP.
		Monitor and enforce battle tracking at the CO level.
		Ensure proper use of reconnaissance forms on the type of reconnaissance conducted.
	4. Assess	Assess engineer crew performance.
		Verify PCCs and PCIs are conducted.
		Assist PLTs in understanding breach tenets.
	1. Plan (CO CP)	Provide input for reverse breach planning.
		Provide input for mobility OPS.
		Prepare route clearance rehearsals.
	2. Prepare (CO TAA/TF CP CAR)	Verify engineer-breaching rehearsals and validate crews.
2. Provide engineer support for	,	Supervise gap-crossing rehearsals.
mobility OPS.		Assist facilitating area damage control.
	3. Execute (CO TAA)	Verify engineer augmentation support.
		Assist supervising class V resupply.
	4. Assess	Assess the SOSRA drill.
		Assess the combine arms breach execution timeline.
		Assess engineer crew performance.
		Assist PLTs in understanding breach tenets.
	1. Plan (CO CP)	Provide input for reverse breach planning.
		Provide input for explosive hazards clearing OPS.
		Verify PCCs and PCs are conducted.
	2. Prepare (CO TAA/TF CP CAR)	Verify engineer-breaching rehearsals and validate crews.
3. Provide engineer support to	I IAA/II OI OAK)	Attend the TF CAR.
explosive hazards clearing OPS.		Assist in command and control of the AVD reduction asset.
cleaning OPS.	3. Execute (CO TAA)	Identify CCPs for OPS.
		Assist supervising Class V resupply.
		Assess the SOSRA drill.
	4. Assess	Assess the combine arms breach execution timeline.
		Assess the engineer crew performance.
	l	,

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
	1. Plan (CO CP)	Provide input for the countermobility OPS process and EA development.
		Assist in planning obstacle integration.
		Assist in planning Class IV distribution.
		Attend the TF sustainment rehearsal.
	2. Prepare (CO CP/ TF TAA)	Engage the TF CSM on the command support relationship.
4. Provide engineer	,	Verify obstacle resource requirements.
support to countermobility.		Advise the CO CDR on EA development.
	3. Execute (CO CP/ EA)	Enforce obstacle emplacement standards.
	,	Monitor and enforce battle tracking at CO level.
		Assess EA development effects.
	4. Assess	Assess obstacle emplacement.
		Assess the classes of supply distribution plan.
		Provide input for blade-allocation planning.
	1. Plan (CO CP)	Advise the CO in general engineering support.
		Assist in identifying survivability requirements.
	2. Prepare (Co	Prepare the CO for operational decontamination.
	TAA/TF CP CAR and sustainment rehearsal)	Verify and assist on survivability task organization.
5. Coordinate		Verify Class I through III support for survivability equipment.
survivability OPS.		Enforce fighting and protective-position standards.
	3. Execute (CO TAA and EA)	Monitor maintenance of survivability equipment.
		Validate and implement the operators work and rest plan.
	4. Assess	Analyze blade utilization.
		Assess EA development effects.
		Assess reporting and information distribution.
		Prioritize mandatory, collective, and individual training.
	1. Plan (CO HQ)	Advise the CO CDR during mission command exercises.
		Plan CO personnel readiness SRP.
		Validate the CO for deployment.
	2. Prepare (CO area/motor pool)	Validate mandatory, collective, and individual training.
6. Conduct	a.ca/o.c. poot,	Assign roles and responsibilities to the CO.
expeditionary deployment OPS.		Conduct CO alert and recall.
	3. Execute (CO main body)	Enforce CO march tables.
		Advise and provide recommendations to the CO CDR.
	4. Assess	Assess CP OPS.
		Assess personnel deployment status.
		Assess training performance at the PLTs.
L	•	•

## 5-9. Brigade Engineer Battalion Forward Support Company First Sergeant

#### **Duties and Responsibilities**

The 1SG is the senior enlisted advisor to the CDR at the CO, TRP, and battery levels. 1SGs are responsible for maintaining and enforcing standards, ensuring training objectives are met, developing the Soldiers in the unit, ensuring all administrative functions are performed, and ensuring the health, welfare, and morale of the unit and Soldiers' families. The 1SG serves as a coordinator for training and resources, and the lead integrator with outside organizations and entities. The 1SG is the standard bearer for their organization and serves as a role model for all Soldiers, NCOs, and officers. The 1SG plans, directs, and supervises supply distribution; provides maintenance support to the BEB; conducts daily receipt, temporary storage, redistribution, transportation, and issuance of all classes of supply (less Class VIII) to the BEB; provides Class III (B) retail fuel support to the BEB; and provides water storage and distribution support to the BEB. Individuals of this organization can assist in the coordinated defense of the unit's area or installation. This unit performs limited field maintenance on organic equipment.

	the OPS Process	What to Do
	1. Plan (CO CP/BEB CP/sustainment rehearsal)	Participate in supply distribution planning.
		Determine what classes are needed, the amount, CCLs, and responsibility.
		Determine the level of support.
	2. Prepare (unit	Direct and verify distribution OPS (all classes of supply).
	TAA/BN CP [BSB	Verify supplies are ordered and available.
1. Conduct	and BEB])	Verify TMRs are requested.
distribution OPS.	3. Execute (CP/	Verify distribution.
	UMCP/BEB TAA	Verify leadership movement knowledge and capabilities.
	and the EA)	Communicate with receiving units.
Ī		Verify what was actually distributed internally.
	4. Assess	Verify rolling data is kept and tracked by the CP/S-4.
		Communicate with receiving units.
	1. Plan (CO CP/BEB	Participate in maintenance planning.
	CP/sustainment	Verify teams and task organization to the units (FMTs).
	rehearsal)	Know capabilities.
Ī	2. Prepare (unit	Direct maintenance OPS.
	TAA/BN CP (BSB	Conduct PCCs and PCIs of equipment prior to execution.
2. Conduct	and BEB)	Ensure recovery BII and COEI are present.
maintenance OPS.	3. Execute (CP/	Verify UMCP establishment and OPS.
	UMCP/BEB TAA	Ensure connectivity with GCSS-Army and FMTs are achieved.
	and the EA)	Ensure safety of all maintenance OPS.
		Conduct checks of maintenance office for workflow.
	4. Assess	Track how many maintenance jobs were completed.
		Write the AAR and recommend changes to improve OPS.
	1. Plan (CO CP/BEB	Determine the location of the CP.
	CP/sustainment	Ensure personnel (XO/1SG) are on the BEB quartering team.
	rehearsal)	Attend the BCT sustainment rehearsal.
	2. Propero (unit	Develop tracking systems for commodity management.
	2. Prepare (unit TAA/BN CP [BSB	Verify training on communications systems.
3. Perform CO HQ	and BEB])	Conduct a dry run of the CP setup to ensure success.
functions.	2 Evenute (CD)	Establish the CP, communication with higher, and tracking systems.
	3. Execute (CP/ UMCP/BEB TAA and the EA)	Maintain communications with higher at all times.
		Develop situational understanding of the battlefield.
Ī		Communicate with the FSC CDR on ways for improvement.
	4. Assess	Conduct AARs with HQ Soldiers.
		Seek improvements in sustainment and communications.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
	1. Plan (CO CP/ BEB CP)	Plan and refine a security plan.
		Advise the BEB staff in general engineering support.
		Assist in identifying survivability requirements.
	2. Prepare (unit	Ensure survivability and defensive positions are established.
	TAA/BN CP [BSB and BEB])	Develop standards for cover and concealment.
4. Perform CO security OPS.		Rehearse convoy security drills.
	3. Execute (CP/ UMCP/BEB TAA and the EA)	Develop a tracking system for guard shifts.
		Coordinate with the FSC CDR for gun-truck support.
		Maintain communications with the BN.
	4. Assess	Make adjustments as required to fulfill the mission.
		Conduct continuous AARs.
		Request assessments from the BEB S-2.

### 5-10. Ordnance Company (Explosive Ordnance Disposal) First Sergeant

#### **Duties and Responsibilities**

The 1SG is the senior MTOE EOD CO NCO. This position is similar to that of the CSM in importance, responsibility, and prestige. 1SGs enforce discipline, foster commitment in their Soldiers, maintain duty rosters, drill, and provide morning reports to CO CDRs. 1SGs are responsible for training and ensuring the health and welfare of the entire unit and Soldiers' families. This position requires leadership and professional competence. The CO can expect the 1SG to possess the same qualities expected of all NCOs: Maintain discipline; train, educate, and share experiences with the CDR and Soldiers; be loyal to the CDR's position; develop and agree on the goals, standards, and objectives of the CO, have mutual trust and respect; know the CDR's strengths and weaknesses; know their responsibilities as defined in AR 600-20, Army Command Policy; possess a strong sense of duty; ready the CO for any mission; be the standard bearer in appearance, morals, ethics, values, competencies, and commitment; be an advisor, but execute orders; and be the SME in Army programs that best supports the needs of Soldiers and their families.

		What to Do
	1. Plan (C0 CP)	Review the appropriate SOP and TACSOP. Review the base OPORD, annex B (operations).
		Ensure  subordinates  are  ready  to  receive  the  mission  in  accordance  with  the  SOP,  TACSOP,  and  base  OPORD,  annex  B.
		Supervise compliance at echelon.
Ī	2. Prepare (CO	Validate the team leader and team member EOD certification in accordance with AR 75-15, Policy for EOD, annex C, (EOD CTL).
	CP)	Ensure all SM data has been uploaded in EODIMS.
1. Conduct EOD OPS.		Supervise compliance at echelon.
		Supervise the EOD mission in accordance with AR 75-15.
	3. Execute (CO CP)	Review the EOD mission reporting criteria.
	,	Verify the submission of reporting through echelon.
		Maintain the unit reporting activity through the CO CP.
	4. Assess	Supervise the SIGACT reporting at echelon.
		Review the SIGACT trends for future mission targeting activity.
		Review the appropriate SOP and base OPORD annex B (operations).
	1. Plan CO AOR (CONUS)	Ensure GTC and DTS compliance for all SMs in accordance with the JFTR.
	()	Validate SMs have received CCA prior to receipt of mission.
		Validate all MFRs, RFSs, and MOUs are current.
	2. Prepare CO AOR (CONUS)	Ensure the domestic response SOP is compliant with the base OPORD.
2. Provide domestic		Validate team leader and team member certification in accordance with AR 75-15, annex C (EOD CTL).
operational support.		Review the EOD mission reporting criteria.
	3. Execute CO AOR (CONUS)	Facilitate to fully equip EOD response teams.
		Supervise the EOD mission in accordance with AR 75-15.
	4. Assess	Assess EOD mission compliance in accordance with AR 75-15.
		Review the EOD mission reporting criteria.
		Supervise compliance at echelon.
		Review the appropriate SOP, TACSOP, and base OPORD annex B (operations).
	1. Plan (CO CP)	Ensure subordinates are trained and ready to receive the mission in accordance with the SOP, TACSOP, and base OPORD, annex B (operations).
		Supervise compliance at echelon.
		Validate team leader and team member EOD certification in accordance with AR 75-15, annex C, (EOD CTL).
	2. Prepare (CO TAA)	Ensure all SM data is uploaded in EODIMS.
3. Conduct C-IED	inn)	Supervise compliance at echelon.
operational support.		Supervise the EOD mission in accordance with AR 75-15.
	3. Execute (CO TAA)	Review the EOD mission reporting criteria.
		Verify the submission of reporting through echelon.
ŀ	4. Assess	Assess EOD mission compliance in accordance with AR 75-15.
		Review EOD mission reporting criteria.
		Supervise compliance at echelon.

Principle CO   Prin	Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
Supervise compliance at schalor.			Review appropriate SOP, TACSOP, and base OPORD annex B (operations).
4. Colision wasporns technical installagence to wasporn technical installagence to wasporn technical installagence to wasporn technical installagence to wasporn the wa		1. Plan (CO CP)	Ensure subordinates are ready to receive the mission in accordance with the SOP, TACSOP, and base OPORD, annex B.
			Supervise compliance at echelon.
			Validate team leader and team member EOD certification in accordance with AR 75-15, annex C (EOD CTL).
Assert to intelligence to pulpor the targeting process. and intelligence to pulpor the targeting process. and in minimal proces	4 Collect		Ensure all SM data has been uploaded in EODIMS.
support to targeting process. are significant to the treat analysis of the ARR to build in ATN. 3. Execute (BDE Mein)	weapons technical		Supervise compliance at echelon.
Support   Supp	support the targeting		Assist in the threat analysis of the AOR to build in ATN.
Assess	process.		Supervise the chain of custody for all TECHINT recovered or received from the incident site.
Review EOD mission reporting criteria   Supervise compliance at echelon.   Impliance (EOD Safety procedures and protocots.   Assess compliance in accordance with the SOP and base OPORD.   Review reporting criteria at echelon.     Assess compliance in accordance with the SOP and base OPORD.   Review reporting criteria at echelon.			Advise targeting packages based on SIGACT and TECHINT trends throughout the CO AOR.
Supervise compliance at echelon.			Assess EOD mission compliance in accordance with AR 75-15.
I. Plan (CO CP)   Assess compliance in accordance with the SOP and base OPORD.   Review reporting criteria at echetion.     2. Prapare (CO TAA)   Forward in accordance with the SOP and base OPORD.     3. Execute (CO TAA)   Provide fully equipped EOD response capabilities based on RFF and FTN in support of the AOR.     3. Execute (CO TAA)   Provide fully equipped EOD response capabilities based on RFF and FTN in support of the AOR.     4. Assess   Provide fully equipped EOD response capabilities based on RFF and FTN in support of the AOR.     5. Execute (CO TAA)   Provide fully equipped EOD response capabilities based on RFF and FTN in support of the AOR.     6. Conduct		4. Assess	Review EOD mission reporting criteria
Plan (CO CP)   Assess compliance in accordance with the SOP and base OPORD.			Supervise compliance at echelon.
Support.  2. Pippare (CO TAA)  2. Pippare (CO TAA)  2. Pippare (CO TAA)  2. Pippare (CO TAA)  3. Execute (CO TAA)  4. Assess  4. Assess  4. Assess  4. Assess  4. Assess  5. Execute (BEB Mail)  5. Execute (BEB Mail)  6. Execute (BEB Mail)  7. Pefform delicy sea, and air-movement teams.  4. Assess MET performance at subordinate echelons.  8. Execute (BEB Mail)  7. Pefform delicy sea, and air-movement teams.  4. Assess MET performance at subordinate echelons.  8. Execute (BEB Mail)  8. Execute (BEB Mail)  7. Pepare (BEB TAA)  8. Execute (BEB Mail)  9. Execute (BEB Mail)			Implement EOD safety procedures and protocols.
		1. Plan (CO CP)	Assess compliance in accordance with the SOP and base OPORD.
S. Manage EOD support.         2, Prepare (CO TAA)         Ensure all SM data has been uploaded in EODIMS.           S. Manage EOD support.         3. Execute (CO TAA)         Provide fully equipped EOD response capabilities based on RFF and FTN in support of the AOR.           3. Execute (CO TAA)         Review all host-nation MOU in accordance with the SOFA.           4. Assess         4. Assess EOD mission in accordance with AR 75-15.           4. Assess EOD mission reporting criteria.         Supervise compliance at echelon.           5. Plan (BEB melin)         Prioritize mandatory, collective, and individual training.           6. Conduct expeditionary deployment OPS.         Prioritize mandatory, collective, and individual training.           6. Conduct expeditionary deployment OPS.         Participate in mission command exercises.           7. Prepare (BEB melin)         Participate in mission command exercises.           8. Execute (BEE melin)         Participate in mission command exercises.           9. Experiment (BEE melin)         Participate in mission command exercises.           1. Plan (BEB melin)         Participate in mission command exercises.           2. Prepare (BEB melin)         Participate in mission command exercises.           2. Prepare (BEB melin)         Participate in mission command exercises.           3. Execute (BEB melin)         Assess personnel deployment status.           4. Assess         Assess personnel			Review reporting criteria at echelon.
Sampage EOP   Support			Validate team leader and team member EOD certification in accordance with AR 75-15, annex C (EOD CTL).
S. Manage EDD support.         3. Execute (CD TAA)         Provide fully equipped EOD response capabilities based on RFF and FTN in support of the AOR.           A. Assess.         Review all host-nation MOU in accordance with the S0FA.           Supervise the EOD mission in accordance with AR 75-15.           A. Assess.         Review EOD mission reporting criteria.           Supervise compliance at echelon.           Participate in mission command exercises.           Execute the personnal readiness process.           Validate the CO for deployment.           Prepare (BEB min)         Perform deployment for deployment.           Prepare (BEB min)         Perform deployment for deployment.           Prepare equipment for deployment.         Prepare equipment for deployment.           Assess Perform fail., sea., and air load activities.         Secure (BEB min)           Assess equipment deployment status.         Assess equipment deployment status.           Assess equipment deployment status.         Assess equipment deployment status.           Assess equipment deployment status.         Perform tilt to set up the unit supply area.           Plan for the unit to set up the unit supply area.         Pen coordinated internal logistics.           Part peare (BEB min)         Person sequipment status.           Assess personnel deployment status.         Pen coordinated internal logistics.           Person			Ensure all SM data has been uploaded in EODIMS.
Support.    A   Provide fully equipped EOD response capabilities based on RFF and FTN in support of the AOR.	5. Manage EOD	,,	Supervise compliance at echelon.
TAA) Supervise the EDD mission in accordance with AR 75-15.  Assess EDD mission compliance with AR 75-15.  Assess EDD mission compliance with AR 75-15.  Review EDD mission reporting criteria.  Supervise compliance at echelon.  Prioritize mandatory, collective, and individual training.  Participate in mission command exercises.  Execute the personnel readiness process.  Validate the CD for deployment.  2. Prepare (BEB TAA)  3. Execute (BEB main)  Perform deployment deployment.  2. Preform deployment alert activities.  Assess personnel deployment status.  Assess personnel deployment status.  Assess mET performace at subordinate echelons.  Plan coordinated internal logistics.  Review a layout based on the current situation.  Cocupy positions required for local area security.  Employ safety procedures for sleeping areas.  Inspect sleeping areas to ensure they are up to standard.  Observe mortuary affairs and enemy POW CCP.  Establish the CP  4. Assess  Monitor the situation to collect relevant information.  Conduct the AAR if time allows.			Provide fully equipped EOD response capabilities based on RFF and FTN in support of the AOR.
Supervise the EOD mission in accordance with AR 75-15.  4. Assess 20 mission compliance in accordance with AR 75-15.  Review EOD mission reporting criteria. Supervise compliance at echelon.  Prioritize mandatory, collective, and individual training. Participate in mission command exercises. Execute the personnel readiness process.  2. Prepare (BEB TAA)  2. Prepare (BEB TAA)  3. Execute (BEB TAA)  4. Assess  3. Execute (BEB TAA)  4. Assess  4. Assess  5. Execute the col for deployment. Assign railr, sear, and air-movement teams. Perform deployment alert activities. Advise and make recommendations to the CO CDR.  Assess personnel deployment status. Assess personnel deployment status. Assess met performance at subordinate echelons.  Set up CO administrative and bivouce areas. Plan for the unit to set up the unit supply area. Plan coordinated internal logistics.  Revise a layout based on the current situation. 2. Prepare (BEB TAA)  3. Execute (BEB TAA)  3. Execute (BEB TAA)  4. Assess  4. Plan for the unit to set up the unit supply area. Plan coordinated internal logistics. Plan for the unit to set up the unit supply area. Plan coordinated internal logistics.  Finploy safety procedures for sleeping areas. Imploy safety procedures for sleeping areas.  Inspect sleeping areas to ensure they are up to standard. Observe mortury affairs and enemy POW CCP. Establish a CCP.  Monitor the situation to collect relevant information. Conduct the AAR if time allows.			Review all host-nation MOU in accordance with the SOFA.
A. Assess Review EOD mission reporting criteria.  Supervise compliance at echelon.  Prioritize mandatory, collective, and individual training.  Participate in mission command exercises. Execute the personnel readiness process.  Validate the CO for deployment.  Prepare equipment for deployment.  Assign rail-, sea-, and air-movement teams.  Perform deployment alert activities.  3. Execute (BEB main)  Assess Perform alert activities.  Advise and make recommendations to the CO CDR.  Assess equipment deployment status.  Assess equipment deployment status.  Assess MET performance at subordinate echelons.  Set up CO administrative and bivouac areas.  Plan coordinated internal logistics.  Perlor to unit to set up the unit supply area.  Plan coordinated internal logistics.  Revise a layout based on the current situation.  Observe mortuary affairs and enemy POW CCP.  Establish a CCP.  Monitor the situation to collect relevant information.  Conduct the AAR if time allows.		,,	Supervise the EOD mission in accordance with AR 75-15.
Supervise compliance at echelon.    Prioritize mandatory, collective, and individual training.   Participate in mission command exercises.   Execute the personnel readiness process.   Validate the CO for deployment.   Prepare equipment for deployment.   Assign raili, sea-, and air-movement teams.   Perform deployment.   Perform deployment alert activities.   Assign raili, sea-, and air-movement teams.   Perform deployment.   Perform deployment alert activities.   Assess equipment deployment status.   Perform ance at subordinate echelons.   Plan (BEB main)   Plan for the unit to set up the unit supply area.   Plan for the unit to set up the unit supply area.   Plan coordinated internal logistics.   Perpor sequired for local area security.   Employ safety procedures for sleeping areas.   Inspect sleeping areas to ensure they are up to standard.   Observe mortuary affairs and enemy POW CCP.   Establish a CCP.   Monitor the situation to collect relevant information.   Conduct the AAR if time allows.   Conduct the AAR if time all			Assess EOD mission compliance in accordance with AR 75-15.
1. Plan (BEB main)  2. Prepare (BEB TAA)  4. Assess  7. Establish the CO HQ.  7. Establish the CO HQ.  7. Establish the CO HQ.  7. Assess  7. Establish the CO HQ.  8. Es		4. Assess	Review EOD mission reporting criteria.
Participate in mission command exercises.			Supervise compliance at echelon.
Faitupate in Insight of Continuant Services.  Execute the personnel readiness process.  Validate the CO for deployment.  Prepare equipment for deployment.  Assign rail*, sea*, and air*movement teams.  Perform deployment activities.  3. Execute (BEB main)  Assess Personnel deployment status.  Assess equipment deployment status.  Assess MET performance at subordinate echelons.  Set up CO administrative and bivouac areas.  Plan for the unit to set up the unit supply area.  Plan coordinated internal logistics.  Plan coordinated internal logistics.  Plan coordinated internal logistics.  Revise a layout based on the current situation.  Occupy positions required for local area security.  Employ safety procedures for sleeping areas.  Inspect sleeping areas to ensure they are up to standard.  Observe mortuary affairs and enemy POW CCP.  Establish a CCP.  Monitor the situation to collect relevant information.  Conduct the AAR if time allows.			Prioritize mandatory, collective, and individual training.
Figure (BEB)  2. Prepare (BEB) TAA)  2. Prepare (BEB) TAA)  4. Assign rail-, sea-, and air-movement teams.  Perform deployment deployment teams.  Perform deployment alert activities.  Advise and make recommendations to the CO CDR.  Assess Equipment deployment status.  Assess MET performance at subordinate echelons.  Set up CO administrative and bivouac areas.  Plan for the unit to set up the unit supply area.  Plan coordinated internal logistics.  Revise a layout based on the current situation.  Occupy positions required for local area security.  Employ safety procedures for sleeping areas.  Inspect sleeping areas to ensure they are up to standard.  Observe mortuary affairs and enemy POW CCP.  Establish a CCP.  Monitor the situation to collect relevant information.  Conduct the AAR if time allows.			Participate in mission command exercises.
Prepare equipment for deployment.   Assign rail-, sea-, and air-movement teams.		,	Execute the personnel readiness process.
Feature equipment of deployment.  Assign rail-, sear, and air-movement teams.  Perform deployment alert activities.  3. Execute (BEB main)  Advise and make recommendations to the CO CDR.  Assess personnel deployment status.  Assess MET performance at subordinate echelons.  Assess MET performance at subordinate echelons.  Set up CO administrative and bivouac areas.  Plan for the unit to set up the unit supply area.  Plan coordinated internal logistics.  Revise a layout based on the current situation.  Occupy positions required for local area security.  Employ safety procedures for sleeping areas.  Inspect sleeping areas to ensure they are up to standard.  Observe mortuary affairs and enemy POW CCP.  Establish a CCP.  Monitor the situation to collect relevant information.  Conduct the AAR if time allows.			Validate the CO for deployment.
Perform deployment OPS.  Alsexecute (BEB main)  Perform deployment alert activities.  Advise and make recommendations to the CO CDR.  Assess personnel deployment status.  Assess equipment deployment status.  Assess MET performance at subordinate echelons.  Set up CO administrative and bivouac areas.  Plan for the unit to set up the unit supply area.  Plan coordinated internal logistics.  Plan coordinated internal logistics.  Revise a layout based on the current situation.  Occupy positions required for local area security.  Employ safety procedures for sleeping areas.  Inspect sleeping areas to ensure they are up to standard.  Observe mortuary affairs and enemy POW CCP.  Establish a CCP.  Monitor the situation to collect relevant information.  Conduct the AAR if time allows.			Prepare equipment for deployment.
Assess Perform deployment alert activities. Perform rail-, sea-, and air-load activities Advise and make recommendations to the CO CDR.  Assess Personnel deployment status. Assess MET performance at subordinate echelons.  Set up CO administrative and bivouac areas. Plan for the unit to set up the unit supply area. Plan coordinated internal logistics. Plan coordinated internal logistics. Revise a layout based on the current situation. Occupy positions required for local area security. Employ safety procedures for sleeping areas. Inspect sleeping areas to ensure they are up to standard. Observe mortuary affairs and enemy POW CCP. Establish a CCP. Monitor the situation to collect relevant information. Conduct the AAR if time allows.			Assign rail-, sea-, and air-movement teams.
Advise and make recommendations to the CO CDR.  4. Assess  4. Assess  Assess personnel deployment status.  Assess MET performance at subordinate echelons.  Set up CO administrative and bivouac areas.  Plan for the unit to set up the unit supply area.  Plan coordinated internal logistics.  Revise a layout based on the current situation.  Occupy positions required for local area security.  Employ safety procedures for sleeping areas.  Inspect sleeping areas to ensure they are up to standard.  Observe mortuary affairs and enemy POW CCP.  Establish a CCP.  Monitor the situation to collect relevant information.  Conduct the AAR if time allows.			Perform deployment alert activities.
Assess personnel deployment status.  Assess equipment deployment status.  Assess MET performance at subordinate echelons.  Set up C0 administrative and bivouac areas.  Plan for the unit to set up the unit supply area.  Plan coordinated internal logistics.  Revise a layout based on the current situation.  Occupy positions required for local area security.  Employ safety procedures for sleeping areas.  Inspect sleeping areas to ensure they are up to standard.  Observe mortuary affairs and enemy POW CCP.  Establish a CCP.  Monitor the situation to collect relevant information.  Conduct the AAR if time allows.			Perform rail-, sea-, and air-load activities
Assess equipment deployment status.  Assess MET performance at subordinate echelons.  Set up CO administrative and bivouac areas.  Plan coordinated internal logistics.  Plan coordinated internal logistics.  Revise a layout based on the current situation.  Occupy positions required for local area security.  Employ safety procedures for sleeping areas.  Inspect sleeping areas to ensure they are up to standard.  Observe mortuary affairs and enemy POW CCP.  Establish a CCP.  Monitor the situation to collect relevant information.  Conduct the AAR if time allows.			Advise and make recommendations to the CO CDR.
Assess MET performance at subordinate echelons.    Assess MET performance at subordinate echelons.			Assess personnel deployment status.
7. Establish the COHQ.  1. Plan (BEB main)  2. Prepare (BEB TAA)  2. Prepare (BEB TAA)  3. Execute (BEB TAA)  3. Execute (BEB TAA)  4. Assess  Set up CO administrative and bivouac areas.  Plan for the unit to set up the unit supply area.  Plan coordinated internal logistics.  Revise a layout based on the current situation.  Occupy positions required for local area security.  Employ safety procedures for sleeping areas.  Inspect sleeping areas to ensure they are up to standard.  Observe mortuary affairs and enemy POW CCP.  Establish a CCP.  Monitor the situation to collect relevant information.  Conduct the AAR if time allows.		4. Assess	Assess equipment deployment status.
7. Establish the COHQ.  1. Plan (BEB main)  2. Prepare (BEB TAA)  7. Establish the COHQ.  1. Plan (BEB main)  2. Prepare (BEB TAA)  2. Prepare (BEB TAA)  3. Execute (BEB TAA)  4. Assess  Plan for the unit to set up the unit supply area.  Plan coordinated internal logistics.  Revise a layout based on the current situation.  Occupy positions required for local area security.  Employ safety procedures for sleeping areas.  Inspect sleeping areas to ensure they are up to standard.  Observe mortuary affairs and enemy POW CCP.  Establish a CCP.  Monitor the situation to collect relevant information.  Conduct the AAR if time allows.			Assess MET performance at subordinate echelons.
7. Establish the COHQ.  1. Sexecute (BEB TAA)  2. Prepare (BEB TAA)  7. Establish the COHQ.  1. Extablish the COHQ.  2. Prepare (BEB TAA)  2. Prepare (BEB TAA)  3. Execute (BEB TAA)  4. Assess  4. Assess  Plan coordinated internal logistics.  Revise a layout based on the current situation.  Occupy positions required for local area security.  Employ safety procedures for sleeping areas.  Inspect sleeping areas to ensure they are up to standard.  Observe mortuary affairs and enemy POW CCP.  Establish a CCP.  Monitor the situation to collect relevant information.  Conduct the AAR if time allows.			Set up CO administrative and bivouac areas.
Plan coordinated internal logistics.  Revise a layout based on the current situation.  Occupy positions required for local area security.  Employ safety procedures for sleeping areas.  Inspect sleeping areas to ensure they are up to standard.  Observe mortuary affairs and enemy POW CCP.  Establish a CCP.  Monitor the situation to collect relevant information.  Conduct the AAR if time allows.			Plan for the unit to set up the unit supply area.
7. Establish the COHQ.  2. Prepare (BEB TAA)  2. Prepare (BEB TAA)  Occupy positions required for local area security.  Employ safety procedures for sleeping areas.  Inspect sleeping areas to ensure they are up to standard.  Observe mortuary affairs and enemy POW CCP.  Establish a CCP.  Monitor the situation to collect relevant information.  Conduct the AAR if time allows.		,	Plan coordinated internal logistics.
7. Establish the CO HQ.  Inspect sleeping areas to ensure they are up to standard.  Observe mortuary affairs and enemy POW CCP.  Establish a CCP.  Monitor the situation to collect relevant information.  4. Assess  Conduct the AAR if time allows.			Revise a layout based on the current situation.
HQ.  Inspect sleeping areas to ensure they are up to standard.  Observe mortuary affairs and enemy POW CCP.  Establish a CCP.  Monitor the situation to collect relevant information.  4. Assess  Conduct the AAR if time allows.			Occupy positions required for local area security.
HQ.  3. Execute (BEB TAA)  Observe mortuary affairs and enemy POW CCP.  Establish a CCP.  Monitor the situation to collect relevant information.  Conduct the AAR if time allows.			Employ safety procedures for sleeping areas.
Establish a CCP.  Monitor the situation to collect relevant information.  4. Assess  Conduct the AAR if time allows.			Inspect sleeping areas to ensure they are up to standard.
Establish a CCP.  Monitor the situation to collect relevant information.  4. Assess  Conduct the AAR if time allows.			Observe mortuary affairs and enemy POW CCP.
4. Assess Conduct the AAR if time allows.		<u> </u>	Establish a CCP.
		4. Assess	Monitor the situation to collect relevant information.
Revise the SOP as needed.			Conduct the AAR if time allows.
			Revise the SOP as needed.

## 5-11. Engineer Construction/Engineer Support Company First Sergeant

#### **Duties and Responsibilities**

The CO 1SG is responsible for advising the CO CDR on all matters. The 1SG is responsible for training 14 MOSs and their professional development, welfare, morale, quality of life, and discipline of all assigned Soldiers. The 1SG is responsible for the daily OPS, coordination, logistics, mission compliance, technical and tactical guidance, and SOPs. The 1SG conducts the inspection of training and the maintenance and accountability of CO property.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
		Provide input on the type of equipment and number of SMs.
	1. Plan (BEB main, CO CP)	Assist in production estimates and BOM.
		Coordinate with the supported unit.
		Coordinate on delivery of the BOM.
	2. Prepare (CO CP)	Coordinate Class I and III support.
Provide general engineer support		Conduct PCCs and PCIs.
for mobility OPS.		Provide input on the execution of the project.
	3. Execute (CO CP, construction site)	Assist in the QA/QC of the project.
	,	Supervise and enforce the safety plan.
		Analyze support for the mission.
	4. Assess (construction site)	Assess the mobility support for the mission.
	<b></b>	Conduct the AAR to ensure performance improvement.
		Assist the CO on survivability planning.
	1. Plan (BEB main, CO CP)	Provide input on the type of equipment and number of SMs.
	,	Coordinate with the supported unit.
		Coordinate the CASEVAC plan.
	2. Prepare (CO CP)	Assist in verifying battle, fighting, and AVD position requirements.
2. Coordinate		Correct any equipment and personnel shortfalls.
survivability OPS.		Assist in ensuring the work is in accordance with the plan.
	3. Execute (CO CP, on the objective)	Ensure the reports are sent to HHQ.
	, ,	Assist the CO in evaluating the progress.
		Assess the work rates.
	4. Assess (objective)	Assess the priorities of work.
	(65)554.75)	Ensure the constructed positions are to standard.
		Provide input on the type of equipment and number of SMs.
	1. Plan (BEB main, CO CP)	Assist in production estimates and BOM.
		Coordinate with the supported unit.
		Coordinate the delivery of the BOM.
3. Perform construction OPS.	2. Prepare (CO CP)	Coordinate Class I and III support.
		Conduct PCCs and PCIs.
		Provide input on the execution of the project.
	3. Execute (CO CP, construction site)	Assist in the QA/QC of the project.
		Supervise and enforce the safety plan.
	4. Assess (construction site)	Analyze the support for the mission.
		Assess the mobility support for the mission.
		Conduct the AAR to ensure performance improvement.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
		Review and update the unit training status.
	1. Plan ( BN/CO HQ)	Assist the CO in identifying all deployment-related tasks.
		Ensure tasks are trained to standard.
		Determine how personnel will move to ports.
	2. Prepare (CO HQ and post agencies)	Coordinate predeployment SRP.
4. Conduct expeditionary		Coordinate support for the unit Soldiers' families for deployment.
deployment OPS.	3. Execute (CO HQ)	Ensure 100 percent of the CO is notified.
		Ensure 100 percent of the CO is present at prescribed time.
		Issue instructions on equipment draw.
	4. Assess (unit deployment)	Assess the movement plan.
		Assess rehearsals.
		Assess the marshalling area support.

# 5-12. Chemical Company First Sergeant

#### **Duties and Responsibilities**

The CO 1SG is the senior enlisted advisor to the CDR at the CO level. 1SGs are responsible for maintaining and enforcing standards; ensuring training objectives are met; developing the Soldiers in the unit; ensuring all administrative functions are performed; and ensuring the health, welfare, and morale of the unit and Soldiers' families. The 1SG serves as a coordinator for training and resources, and the lead integrator with outside organizations and entities. The 1SG is the standard bearer for the organization and serves as a role model for all Soldiers, NCOs, and officers.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
	1. Plan (CO CP)	Identify CBRN PIRs and intelligence gaps.
		Develop CBRN indicators and SIRs.
		Identify CBRN reconnaissance and surveillance tasks.
		Feed military personnel.
1. Direct the	2. Prepare (CO TAA)	Distribute supplies to the PLTs.
CBRN mounted reconnaissance	,	Ensure there is a work and rest cycle.
and surveillance		Advise the CDR that the area and route is secure and clear.
mission.	3. Execute (CO/BN TAA)	Ensure support assets are available.
	,	Communicate with higher if terrain is feasible.
		Provide feedback on the appropriate personnel protection level.
	4. Assess	Obtain additional information to support the OPS.
		Identify contamination avoidance on units.
		Identify CBRN PIRs and intelligence gaps.
	1. Plan (CO CP)	Develop CBRN indicators and SIRs.
		Identify CBRN reconnaissance and surveillance tasks.
		Feed military personnel.
2. Direct the	2. Prepare (CO TAA)	Distribute supplies to the PLTs.
CBRN dismounted reconnaissance		Ensure the Soldiers are well rested.
and surveillance mission at the CO	3. Execute (CO/BN TAA)	Advise the CDR that the area route is secure and clear.
level.		Ensure if available assets are there for support.
		Communicate with higher if terrain is feasible.
	4. Assess	Provide feedback on the appropriate personnel protection level.
		Obtain additional information to support the OPS.
		Identify contamination avoidance on units.
	1. Plan (CO CP)	Plan where CBRN threats and/or hazards exist.
		Plan contaminate mitigation to support the recovery of forces.
		Plan defense considerations to include assessment.
		Prepare for accidental release of CBRN threats.
3. Direct decontamination missions.	2. Prepare (CO TAA)	Mitigate OPS in a CBRN environment.
	<b>,</b>	Train to operate in a CBRN environment.
		Conduct protection measures critical to preventing adverse effects.
	3. Execute (CO/BN TAA)	Ensure the PLT can quickly respond to a CBRN incident.
		Mitigate the effects of CBRN hazards.
		Assess the offensive and defensive CBRN capabilities.
	4. Assess	Continuously monitor and evaluate CBRN threats.
		Report mission complete to HHQ.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
		Establish guidelines for communications and to train and employ.
	1. Plan (home station)	Review the installation deployment support plan.
	,	Plan timelines with HHQ in the deployment exercise.
		Conduct alert procedures.
	2. Prepare (home station)	Identify personnel and equipment shortages.
4. Conduct expeditionary	,	Meet with key personnel from the installation.
deployment OPS.		Request human resources for SRP.
	3. Execute (home station)	Advise family members of services available.
	,	Request deployment support that prepares families.
		Ensure unit readiness.
	4. Assess	Ensure personnel and equipment are ready for movement.
		Communicate between leaders and subordinates.
		Set up the CO administrative and bivouac areas.
	1. Plan (CO CP)	Set up the unit supply area.
		Coordinate internal logistics.
	2. Prepare (CO TAA)	Revise a layout based on the current situation.
		Occupy positions required for local area security.
5. Establish CO HQ.		Employ safety procedures for sleeping areas.
		Inspect sleeping areas to ensure they are up to standard.
	3. Execute (CO TAA)	Supervise mortuary affairs and enemy POW CCP.
		Establish a CCP.
		Monitor the situation to collect relevant information.
	4. Assess	Conduct the AAR if time allows.
		Revise the SOP as needed.

# SECTION 6 FIELD ARTILLERY BATTALION

- 6-1 Field Artillery Battalion Command Sergeant Major
- 6-2 Field Artillery Battalion Operations Sergeant Major/Noncommissioned Officer
- 6-3 Field Artillery Battalion Headquarters and Headquarters Battery First Sergeant
- 6-4 Firing Battery First Sergeant
- 6-5 Field Artillery Battery Platoon Sergeant/GSG
- 6-6 Senior Fire Control Sergeant
- 6-7 Field Artillery Forward Support Company First Sergeant

# 6-1. Field Artillery Battalion Command Sergeant Major

#### **Duties and Responsibilities**

The CSM advises the CDR concerning the enlisted ranks. The CSM is the principal NCO responsible for the health, discipline, morale, and welfare of the BN, and is the BN's senior enlisted trainer. The CSM works closely with CO command teams when coaching and training 1SGs and PSGs, supervises their professional development, and advises on personnel assignments. The CSM acts as the CDR's representative in supervising aspects vital to BN OPS, as determined by the CDR.

1. Plan (BNTOC)  1. Control FA OPS.  1. Execute (TOC/PAAs/LRP)  2. Prepare (CTCP/BAS)  3. Execute (TOC/PAAs/LRP)  4. Assess  4. Assess  4. Assess  5. Execute (TOC/PAAs/LRP)  4. Assess  4. Assess TOC personnel duties and responsibilities.  4. Assess Medical PIT effectiveness.  4. Plan (BNTOC)  1. Plan (BNTOC)  2. Prepare (IC/Fires and BN rehearsals)  4. Plan IBN How does the enemy see us?  Participate in the MDMP, war game, and sustainment.  Review the plan with senior officers and NCOs.  Validate the counterfire fires plan.  Ensure limitations are worked into the plan.  Diserve TLP.  3. Execute (BNTOC)  4. Assess  4. Assess  4. Assess  Assess the MDMP and future plans effectiveness.  4. Assess the MDMP and future plans effectiveness.  Assess the physical health of personnel in the unit.  Validate sustainment for sections.  Assess the PACE plan.  Plan and MDMP-feasible sustainment plan.  Observe BLP.  Validate ammunition resupply triggers.  Observe TLP.  Conduct PCIs.  Observe Turnowment.  Observe DATE with fire ministions.  Observe TLP.  Observe PACE plan.  Plan and MDMP-feasible sustainment plan.  Observe TLP.  Observe PACE plan.  Observe	Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
Review the BN OPORD prior to publishing.  2. Prepare (CTCP/BAS)  2. Prepare (CTCP/BAS)  2. Execute (TOC/PAAS/LRP)  3. Execute (TOC/PAAS/LRP)  4. Assess  4. Assess TOC personnel duties and responsibilities.  Assess the enemy see us?  Plan IPB. How does the enemy see us?  Perticipate in the MDMP, war game, and sustainment.  Review the plan with senior officers and NCOs.  Validate known-knowns.  2. Prepare (IC/Fires and BN rehearsals)  Validate the counterfire fires plan.  Ensure limitations are worked into the plan.  Observe TLP.  Assess the MDMP and future plans effectiveness.  Assess the mployment for sections.  Assess the mployment plan.  Assess the mployment plan.  Assess the mployment plan.  Assess the physical health of personnel in the unit.  Validate the PACE plan.  1. Plan (BN TOC)  Plan an MDMP-feasible sustainment plan.  Observe battlefield-tracking systems.  Validate ammunition resupply triggers.  Validate ammunition resupply triggers.  Validate ammunition resupply triggers.  Observe battlery and PLT movement.  3. Execute (BN Toc)  Observe battlery and PLT movement.  Observe battlery and PLT over drills.			Ensure battlefield systems are in place.
1. Control FA OPS.  2. Prepare (CTCP/BAS)  2. Prepare (CTCP/BAS)  3. Execute (TOC/PAAs/LRP)  3. Execute (TOC/PAAs/LRP)  4. Assess  4. Assess  4. Assess  5. Plan (BN TOC)  2. Prepare (IC/Fires and Noc. 2. Prepare (IC/Fires and Noc. 2. Prepare (IC/Fires and Noc. 3. Execute (BN TOC) 4. Assess  4. Assess  5. Execute (BN TOC) 5. Execute (BN TOC) 6. Execute (BN TOC) 7.		1. Plan (BN TOC)	Participate in the MDMP, war game, and sustainment.
1. Control FA OPS.         2. Prepare (CTCP/BAS)         Validate BAS personnel and equipment.           1. Control FA OPS.         Attend BDE and BN rehearsals.           3. Execute (TOC/PAAs/LRP)         Observe TLP.           4. Assess         Assess ToC personnel duties and responsibilities.           4. Assess         Assess distribution techniques.           Assess medical PLT effectiveness.         Assess medical PLT effectiveness.           Plan IPB. How does the enemy see us?         Perticipate in the MDMP, war game, and sustainment.           Review the plan with senior officers and NCOs.         Validate known-knowns.           2. Prepare (IC/Fires and BN rehearsals)         Validate the counterfire fires plan.           Ensure limitations are worked into the plan.         Ensure limitations are worked into the plan.           Ensure limitations are worked into the plan.         Observe TLP.           3. Execute (BN TOC)         Assess the MDMP and future plans effectiveness.           4. Assess         Assess the physical health of personnel in the unit.           Validate the PACE plan.         Validate the PACE plan.           1. Plan (BN TOC)         Plan an MDMP-feasible sustainment plan.           Observe batterfield-tracking systems.           2. Prepare (CTCP)         Conduct PCIs.           3. Execute (BN TOC)         Observe battery and PLT movement.			Review the BN OPORD prior to publishing.
1. Control FA OPS.    Attend BDE and BN rehearsals.			Validate maintenance priorities.
1. Control FA OPS.    Attend BDE and BN rehearsals.			Validate BAS personnel and equipment.
Observe TLP.   Validate priorities of work.   Validate resupply OPS.   Assess TOC personnel duties and responsibilities.   Assess TOC personnel duties and responsibilities.   Assess Medical PLT effectiveness.   Assess medical PLT effectiveness.   Plan IPB. How does the enemy see us?   Participate in the MDMP, war game, and sustainment.   Review the plan with senior officers and NCOs.   Validate known-knowns.   Validate the counterfire fires plan.   Ensure limitations are worked into the plan.   Observe TLP.   Assess the employment of PA acquisition location   Assess the MDMP and future plans effectiveness.   Assess the employment plan.   Observe battlefield-tracking systems.   Validate ammunition resupply triggers.   Validate ammunition resupply triggers.   Observe TLP.   Conduct PCIs.   Observe battlefield-tracking systems.   Observe battlefield-track	1 Control FA ODS	,	Attend BDE and BN rehearsals.
PAAS/LRP) Validate resupply OPS.  Assess TOC personnel duties and responsibilities.  4. Assess  Assess distribution techniques.  Assess medical PLT effectiveness.  Plan IPB. How does the enemy see us?  Perticipate in the MDMP, war game, and sustainment.  Review the plan with senior officers and NCOs.  2. Prepare (IC/Fires and BN rehearsals)  The plan intervention of FA acquisition assets.  3. Execute (BN TOC) acquisition location)  4. Assess  Assess the MDMP and future plans effectiveness.  Assess the employment for sections.  Assess the employment plan.  Assess the plan duture plans effectiveness.  Assess the employment plan.  Assess the physical health of personnel in the unit.  Validate ammunition resupply triggers.  Validate ammunition resupply triggers.  Validate ammunition resupply triggers.  Observe TLP.  Conduct PCIs.  Observe battlefield-tracking systems.  Validate ammunition resupply triggers.  Observe battlefield-tracking systems.  Validate ammunition resupply triggers.  Observe battlefield-tracking systems.  Validate ammunition resupply triggers.  Observe battlefield-tracking systems.	1. CONTION FA UPS.		Observe TLP.
Validate resupply OPS.   Assess TOC personnel duties and responsibilities.			Validate priorities of work.
A. Assess   Assess distribution techniques.		, , , , ,	Validate resupply OPS.
Assess medical PLT effectiveness.  Plan IPB. How does the enemy see us? Perticipate in the MDMP, war game, and sustainment. Review the plan with senior officers and NCOs.  2. Prepare (IC/Fires and BN rehearsals) Plan IBN TOC) Validate known-knowns. Validate the counterfire fires plan. Ensure limitations are worked into the plan. Observe TLP.  3. Execute (BN TOC) acquisition location) Validate sustainment for sections.  4. Assess Assess the MDMP and future plans effectiveness. Assess the employment plan. Assess the physical health of personnel in the unit. Validate the PACE plan. Plan an MDMP-feasible sustainment plan. Observe battlefield-tracking systems. Validate ammunition resupply triggers. Observe TLP. Conduct PCIs.  3. Execute (BN TOC) Observe Dattery and PLT movement. Observe battery and PLT crew drills.			Assess TOC personnel duties and responsibilities.
Plan IPB. How does the enemy see us? Participate in the MDMP, war game, and sustainment. Review the plan with senior officers and NCOs.  2. Prepare (IC/Fires and BN rehearsals)  2. Prepare (IC/Fires and BN rehearsals)  2. Prepare (IC/Fires and BN rehearsals)  3. Execute (BN TOC/ acquisition location)  4. Assess  4. Assess  4. Assess  4. Assess  4. Assess the MDMP and future plans effectiveness.  4. Assess the employment plan. Assess the enemy see us?  Participate in the MDMP, war game, and sustainment.  Review the plan with senior officers and NCOs.  Validate the counterfire fires plan.  Diserve TLP.  Assess the Monitor OPS.  Validate sustainment for sections.  Assess the MDMP and future plans effectiveness.  Assess the employment plan.  Assess the physical health of personnel in the unit.  Validate the PACE plan.  Plan an MDMP-feasible sustainment plan.  Observe battlefield-tracking systems.  Validate ammunition resupply triggers.  Observe TLP.  Conduct PCIs.  Observe battery and PLT movement.  Observe battery and PLT crew drills.		4. Assess	Assess distribution techniques.
1. Plan (BN TOC) Participate in the MDMP, war game, and sustainment. Review the plan with senior officers and NCOs.  Validate known-knowns. Validate the counterfire fires plan. Ensure limitations are worked into the plan.  Observe TLP.  3. Execute (BN TOC) acquisition location)  Assess the MDMP and future plans effectiveness.  4. Assess Assess the employment plan. Assess the employment plan.  Assess the physical health of personnel in the unit.  Validate the PACE plan.  1. Plan (BN TOC) Participate in the MDMP, war game, and sustainment. Review the plan with senior officers and NCOs. Validate the counterfire fires plan. Observe TLP. Validate sustainment for sections. Assess the employment plan. Assess the employment plan. Observe battlefield-tracking systems. Validate ammunition resupply triggers. Observe TLP. Conduct PCIs. Observe battlery and PLT movement. Observe battery and PLT movement. Observe battery and PLT movement.			Assess medical PLT effectiveness.
Review the plan with senior officers and NCOs.  2. Prepare (IC/Fires and BN rehearsals)  2. Direct the employment of FA acquisition assets.  3. Execute (BN TOC) acquisition location)  4. Assess  4. Assess  4. Assess  4. Assess  4. Plan (BN TOC)			Plan IPB. How does the enemy see us?
2. Direct the employment of FA acquisition assets.  2. Prepare (IC/Fires and BN rehearsals)  2. Prepare (IC/Fires and BN rehearsals)  2. Prepare (IC/Fires and BN rehearsals)  4. Assess  4. Assess  4. Assess  4. Assess  4. Assess  4. Assess the MDMP and future plans effectiveness.  Assess the mployment plan.  Assess the mployment plan.  Assess the physical health of personnel in the unit.  Validate the PACE plan.  Plan an MDMP-feasible sustainment plan.  Observe battlefield-tracking systems.  Validate ammunition resupply triggers.  Observe TLP.  2. Prepare (CTCP)  Observe TLP.  Conduct PCIs.  Observe battlery and PLT movement.  Observe battlery and PLT movement.  Observe drills.		1. Plan (BN TOC)	Participate in the MDMP, war game, and sustainment.
2. Direct the employment of FA acquisition assets.  2. Direct the employment of FA acquisition assets.  2. Direct the employment of FA acquisition assets.  3. Execute (BN TOC) acquisition location  4. Assess  4. Assess  4. Assess  4. Assess  5. Plan (BN TOC)  7. Plan (BN TOC)  8. Execute (BN TOC) acquisition location  7. Plan an MDMP-feasible sustainment plan.  7. Observe battlefield-tracking systems.  7. Plan an MDMP-feasible sustainment plan.  8. Conduct BN fire missions.  8. Execute (BN area/PAAs)  8. Execute (BN area/PAAs)  8. Execute (BN area/PAAs)  8. Validate the counterfire fires plan.  8. Diserve TLP.  8. Conduct BN fire plan and plan			Review the plan with senior officers and NCOs.
2. Direct the employment of FA acquisition assets. Ensure limitations are worked into the plan.  3. Execute (BN TOC) acquisition location)  4. Assess  4. Assess  4. Assess  4. Assess the MDMP and future plans effectiveness.  Assess the employment plan.  Assess the employment plan.  Assess the physical health of personnel in the unit.  Validate the PACE plan.  Plan an MDMP-feasible sustainment plan.  Observe battlefield-tracking systems.  Validate ammunition resupply triggers.  Observe TLP.  Conduct PCIs.  Observe battery and PLT movement.  Observe battery and PLT crew drills.			Validate known-knowns.
2. Direct the employment of FA acquisition assets.    Acquisition assets.			Validate the counterfire fires plan.
acquisition assets.  2. Execute (BN TOC) acquisition location  4. Assess  4. Assess  4. Assess the MDMP and future plans effectiveness.  Assess the employment plan.  Assess the physical health of personnel in the unit.  Validate the PACE plan.  Plan an MDMP-feasible sustainment plan.  Observe battlefield-tracking systems.  Validate ammunition resupply triggers.  Observe TLP.  Conduct PCIs.  Observe battery and PLT movement.  Observe battery and PLT movement.  Observe dattlery and PLT crew drills.			Ensure limitations are worked into the plan.
Assess the MDMP and future plans effectiveness.  4. Assess  4. Assess  4. Assess the employment plan.  Assess the physical health of personnel in the unit.  Validate the PACE plan.  Plan an MDMP-feasible sustainment plan.  Observe battlefield-tracking systems.  2. Prepare (CTCP)  Observe TLP.  Conduct BN fire missions.  3. Execute (BN area/PAAs)  Monitor OPS.  Validate sustainment for sections.  Validate plans employment plan.  Observe battlefield tracking systems.  Validate ammunition resupply triggers.  Observe battery and PLT movement.  Observe battery and PLT crew drills.			Observe TLP.
Validate sustainment for sections.  Assess the MDMP and future plans effectiveness.  4. Assess  Assess the employment plan. Assess the physical health of personnel in the unit.  Validate the PACE plan.  Plan an MDMP-feasible sustainment plan. Observe battlefield-tracking systems.  Validate ammunition resupply triggers.  2. Prepare (CTCP) Observe TLP. Conduct PCIs.  Observe battery and PLT movement. Observe battery and PLT crew drills.			Monitor OPS.
4. Assess the employment plan. Assess the physical health of personnel in the unit.  Validate the PACE plan. Plan an MDMP-feasible sustainment plan. Observe battlefield-tracking systems.  Validate ammunition resupply triggers.  2. Prepare (CTCP) Observe TLP. Conduct BN fire missions.  3. Execute (BN area/PAAs) Observe battery and PLT movement. Observe drills.			Validate sustainment for sections.
Assess the physical health of personnel in the unit.  Validate the PACE plan.  Plan an MDMP-feasible sustainment plan. Observe battlefield-tracking systems.  Validate ammunition resupply triggers.  Validate ammunition resupply triggers. Observe TLP. Conduct PCIs.  Observe battery and PLT movement. Observe battery and PLT crew drills.		4. Assess	Assess the MDMP and future plans effectiveness.
1. Plan (BN TOC)  Plan an MDMP-feasible sustainment plan.  Observe battlefield-tracking systems.  Validate ammunition resupply triggers.  Observe TLP.  Conduct PCIs.  Observe battery and PLT movement.  3. Execute (BN area/PAAs)  Observe battery and PLT crew drills.			Assess the employment plan.
1. Plan (BN TOC) Plan an MDMP-feasible sustainment plan. Observe battlefield-tracking systems.  Validate ammunition resupply triggers. Observe TLP. Conduct BN fire missions.  3. Execute (BN area/PAAs) Observe battery and PLT movement. Observe drills.			Assess the physical health of personnel in the unit.
Observe battlefield-tracking systems.  Validate ammunition resupply triggers.  2. Prepare (CTCP) Observe TLP. Conduct PCIs. Observe battery and PLT movement.  3. Execute (BN area/PAAs) Observe battery and PLT crew drills.			Validate the PACE plan.
2. Prepare (CTCP)  Validate ammunition resupply triggers.  Observe TLP.  Conduct PCIs.  Observe battery and PLT movement.  3. Execute (BN area/PAAs)  Observe battery and PLT crew drills.		1. Plan (BN TOC)	Plan an MDMP-feasible sustainment plan.
2. Prepare (CTCP)  Observe TLP.  Conduct PCIs.  Observe battery and PLT movement.  3. Execute (BN area/PAAs)  Observe battery and PLT crew drills.			Observe battlefield-tracking systems.
3. Conduct BN fire missions.  Conduct PCIs.  Observe battery and PLT movement.  3. Execute (BN area/PAAs)  Observe battery and PLT crew drills.			Validate ammunition resupply triggers.
3. Execute (BN area/PAAs)  Observe battery and PLT movement.  Observe battery and PLT crew drills.		2. Prepare (CTCP)	Observe TLP.
3. Execute (BN area/PAAs)  Observe battery and PLT crew drills.			Conduct PCIs.
area/PAAs) Observe battery and PEI Crew units.			Observe battery and PLT movement.
,			Observe battery and PLT crew drills.
			Interface with key leaders.
Assess the personnel plan. Are the right people in place?		4. Assess	Assess the personnel plan. Are the right people in place?
4. Assess Assess the risk mitigation plan.			Assess the risk mitigation plan.
Assess unit TTP for munitions.			Assess unit TTP for munitions.

Essential Tasks t	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
		Observe fires systems and determine if they are operational.
1.	. Plan (BN TOC)	Validate if the fires plan is feasible and sustainable.
		Receive key tasks from the BN CDR.
		Validate priorities of work.
	Prepare (BDE/BN ehearsals)	Validate ammunition resupply triggers.
4. Synchronize	ĺ	Attend rehearsals (BDE and BN).
fires.		Observe TLP.
	. Execute (BN TOC/ AAs)	Validate priorities of work.
	,	Validate resupply OPS.
		Ensure completion of key tasks from the BDE.
4.	. Assess	Assess the PACE plan across the battlespace.
		Assess munitions support from echelons above BN.
		Ensure battlefield systems are in place.
1.	. Plan (BN TOC)	Participate in the MDMP, war game, and sustainment.
		Review the BN OPORD prior to publishing.
		Validate maintenance priorities.
	. Prepare (BN area/ 'AAs)	Validate crew rosters and key-leader duties.
	, , , , ,	Attend BDE and BN rehearsals.
5. Conduct fires.		Observe battery and PLT movement.
	. Execute (BN rea/PAAs)	Observe battery and PLT crew drills.
		Interface with key leaders.
		Assess crew and PLT efficiencies.
4.	. Assess	Establish adherence to the safety protocol.
		Assess the BN maintenance plan.
		Validate individual and collective training.
	. Plan (home- tation training)	Implement the personnel readiness plan.
		Supervise required special training.
		Review load-out plans and manifests.
	. Prepare (BN area/ eparture node)	Conduct PCIs.
6. Conduct		Validate and observe departure OPS.
expeditionary deployment OPS.		Observe outflow of BN personnel.
	3. Execute (BN CMD node)	Validate the CDR's intent is met.
		Interface with key leaders.
	4. Assess	Assess personnel strength.
4.		Assess the operational readiness rate.
		Assess the personnel and equipment load-out plan.

# 6-2. Field Artillery Battalion Operations Sergeant Major/Noncommissioned Officer

## **Duties and Responsibilities**

The BN OPS SGM assists the S-3 with operational functions; supervises the training and activities of enlisted personnel; ensures and verifies the maintenance of the staff journal, message log, all situational maps, graphs, and charts; verifies the supplies; and oversees the maintenance and security of the CP.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
		Ensure TOC roles and responsibilities are defined.
	1. Plan (BN TOC)	Establish priorities of work.
		Ensure employment of the MG/DMG and provide guidance.
	2. Prepare (BN	Ensure mission command systems are in place.
	TOC, FUOPS,	Direct and oversee TOC emplacement and setup.
1. Control FA OPS.	CUOPS)	Prepare and establish BN-level rehearsals.
1. CONTOCTA OF 3.	3. Execute (BN	Validate mission command systems.
	TOC, FUOPS,	Oversee TOC functions.
	CUOPS)	Facilitate and conduct BN-level rehearsals.
		Assess TOC personnel roles and responsibilities.
	4. Assess	Assess priorities of work.
		Assess TOC function efficiency.
		Plan IPB and identify the enemy threat.
	1. Plan (BN TOC, BCT main)	Participate in the MDMP and TWG.
	,	Review zone data.
	2. Prepare (BN TOC, BCT main)	Integrate radar zones.
		Synchronize with the BCT fires plan.
2. Direct the		Attend rehearsals.
employment of FA acquisition assets.		Validate radar deployment orders.
	3. Execute (BN TOC, BCT main)	Validate priorities of work.
		Monitor the radar execution matrix.
	4. Assess	Assess the radar deployment order.
		Assess radar cueing schedules.
		Assess zone management.
	1. Plan (BN TOC, FUOPS)	Participate in the MDMP and a feasible sustainment plan.
		Assist in determining priorities of support.
	,	Assist in coordination of adjacent units.
		Conduct rehearsals.
3. Conduct BN fire missions.	2. Prepare (BN TOC)	Ensure dissemination of OPORDs and directives.
	,	Confirm the established PACE plan.
		Direct and monitor all tactical movements.
	3. Execute (BN TOC, CUOPS)	Ensure currency of analog and digital maps and graphics.
		Ensure coordination measures have been met.
	4. Assess	Assess quartering party OPS and future locations.
		Assess priorities of support.
		Assess the efficiency of the TOC two-minute drills.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
		Ensure staff and WfFs participation in the MDMP.
	1. Plan (BN TOC, FUOPS)	Assist in the staff estimate.
	,	Assist in the ammunition plan and resupply triggers.
	2. Prepare (BN	Coordinate support of maneuver elements.
	TOC, FUOPS, CUOPS)	Validate the PACE plan.
5. Conduct fires.	(000PS)	Conduct rehearsals.
3. Conduct mes.		Direct and manage movement.
	3. Execute (BN TOC, CUOPS)	Monitor ammunition consumption.
	,	Manage the TOC crew drills and functions.
		Assess the survivability, protection, and security plan.
	4. Assess	Assess crew and PLT efficiencies.
		Understand application of the BN maintenance plan.
		Plan individual and collective training with the S-3/MG.
	1. Plan (home- station training)	Plan and prepare predeployment training.
	,	Establish a BN alert and recall SOP.
	2. Prepare (home station, forward	Validate training requirements.
		Rehearse and validate alert and recall procedures.
6. Conduct expeditionary	A0)	Deploy forward to prepare receipt of the BN.
deployment OPS.	3. Execute (forward AO)	Establish a forward OPS cell.
		Maintain communications with HQ and the BN.
	,	Implement a plan to receive personnel and equipment.
		Assess personnel management.
	4. Assess	Assess operational readiness and considerations.
		Assess unit deployment TTP.

# 6-3. Field Artillery Battalion Headquarters and Headquarters Battery First Sergeant

## **Duties and Responsibilities**

The HHB 1SG is the senior enlisted advisor to the HHB CDR concerning the enlisted ranks. The HHB 1SG is responsible for the training, health, welfare, morale, and discipline of the battery.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
	1. Plan (HHB CP,	Plan personnel management (right person/right position).
	BN TOC, BAS,	Receive guidance for the location of the BAS.
	CTCP)	Coordinate with the FSC for BAS security, if applicable.
		Establish the HHB CP.
	2. Prepare (BAS)	Verify a patient decontamination and evacuation plan.
1. Control FA OPS.		Confirm dissemination of the MEDCOP.
1. CONTROL PA UPS.		Battle track all HHB nodes (RETRANS, radar).
	3. Execute (HHB CP, BAS)	Validate ground ambulance evacuation and patient decontamination procedures.
	, ,	Conduct TLP and rehearsals.
		Assess personnel by position.
	4. Assess	Assess BAS location effectiveness.
		Assess status of equipment.
		Plan IPB and identify enemy threats (radar PSG).
	1. Plan (BN TOC, BCT main)	Participate in the MDMP and TWG (radar PSG).
	,	Review zone data.
		Integrate radar zones.
	2. Prepare (BN TOC, BCT main)	Synchronize with the BCT fires plan.
2. Direct the	100, 201	Attend rehearsals (fires, BCT CAR, BN tactical).
employment of FA acquisition assets.		Validate radar employment orders.
	3. Execute (BN TOC, BCT main)	Validate priorities of work and survivability.
		Monitor the radar execution matrix.
	4. Assess	Assess the radar employment order.
		Assess the radar cueing schedule.
		Assess zone management.
		Coordinate with BN UMT to conduct battlefield circulation.
	1. Plan (CTCP, BN TOC)	Establish CCP at the BN TOC/MASCAL OPS.
	100)	Coordinate AXP procedures with the BAS and FSC 1SG.
		Establish reaction drills.
3. Conduct BN fire missions.	2. Prepare (BAS, radar, RETRANS)	Ensure a PACE plan is maintained across the battery.
		Coordinate support for co-located HHB elements from batteries.
		Rehearse reaction drills for all dispersed HHB elements.
	3. Execute (BAS, radar, RETRANS)	Conduct battlefield circulation for HHB elements.
		Conduct resupply OPS for dispersed elements.
		Assess the reaction drill.
	4. Assess	Assess CASEVAC and survivability plans for dispersed elements.
		Assess support for dispersed elements.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
		Attend BN rehearsals.
	1. Plan (HHB CP, BN TOC)	Ensure PCCs are conducted through PCIs.
	·	Disseminate the BN and BTRY CCIRs and SIRs.
		Conduct BTRY TLP.
	2. Prepare (HHB CP, BN TOC)	Provide maintenance guidance.
4. Synchronize	,	Establish BTRY priorities of support.
fires.		Observe PLT TLP.
	3. Execute (HHB CP, BN TOC)	Interface the HHB key leaders.
	, ,	Battle track HHB elements.
		Assess efficiency of medical support.
	4. Assess	Assess the battery TTP.
		Assess the health and welfare of HHB personnel.
		Assist the BN OPS NCO in validating crew drills.
	1. Plan (BN TOC)	Conduct prior coordination for FIST support.
		Establish priorities of work for HHB elements.
		Assist in reconnaissance OPS of primary and alternate locations.
	2. Prepare (BN TOC)	Attend BN rehearsals.
5 0 1 1 "		Exercise discipline initiative and comprehension of the CDRs intent.
5. Conduct fires.		Conduct battlefield circulation.
	3. Execute (radar, RETRANS site)	Validate a security plan.
	The state of the s	Observe radar OPS.
		Assess site security.
	4. Assess	Assess safety protocols.
		Assess battery maintenance.
		Ensure individual and collective training is being conducted.
	1. Plan (home- station training)	Request special skills training.
6. Conduct expeditionary deployment OPS.	Station training)	Incorporate a personnel readiness plan in accordance with the BN and battery SOPs.
		Conduct predeployment training.
	2. Prepare (BN, BTRY area)	Identify appropriate personnel for torch ADVON.
	J.K. alou,	Establish and maintain load plans for the HHB.
	2 Everyte (DN	Supervise rail and load OPS.
	3. Execute (BN area, departure node)	Observe the outflow of HHB personnel.
		Communicate with forward personnel.
	4. Assess	Assess personnel and equipment departure.
		Assess personnel strength.
		Assess operational readiness.
	1	

# 6-4. Firing Battery First Sergeant

#### **Duties and Responsibilities**

The firing battery 1SG is the senior enlisted advisor to the CDR at the battery level. The 1SG is responsible for maintaining and enforcing standards, ensuring training objectives are met, developing the Soldiers in the unit, performing all administrative functions, and monitoring the health, welfare, and morale of the unit and Soldiers' families. The 1SG serves as a coordinator for training and references, and as the lead integrator with outside organizations and entities. The 1SG is the standard bearer for the organization and serves as a role model for all Soldiers, NCOs, and officers. In a tactical environment, the 1SG is responsible for the battery security plan, MEDEVAC plan, maintenance, and logistics coordination.

coordination.			
Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do	
		Understand planned PAA (limitations and restrictions).	
	1. Plan (BOC)	Support and advise the CDR on TAA OPS.	
		Validate PCCs and PCIs.	
		Validate CASEVAC routes.	
	2. Prepare (PAA)	Coordinate an ammunition resupply plan with the FSC.	
1. Control FA OPS.		Attend all battery rehearsals.	
1. 0011101174 01 3.		Monitor accurate reporting to the BN (combat power, ammunition).	
	3. Execute (PAA)	Ensure the BOC is established at the PAA.	
		Finalize the battery defense plan.	
		Validate the PLT's defense plan.	
	4. Assess	Assess the effectiveness of PLT's CCP.	
		Assess the overall battery occupation.	
		Verify if the battery PACE plan is achievable.	
	1. Plan (POC)	Assist the CDR with establishing resupply triggers.	
		Verify PGM status.	
		Ensure LRP routes are feasible.	
	2. Prepare (PAA)	Understand all technical and maintenance issues.	
2. Conduct		Verify the status of all digital communication platforms.	
battalion fire missions.		Maintain a presence at the PAA.	
	3. Execute (BOC)	Conduct the LRP.	
		Execute the fire mission based on the BN's request.	
	4. Assess	Validate the crew drill.	
		Assess the fire mission processing time (guns and FDC).	
		Assess the battery's ability to troubleshoot.	
	1. Plan (BN TOC/ BOC)	Plan adjacent unit coordination.	
		Attend all key rehearsals (IDF, NBC, survivability).	
		Assist the CDR in setting up the BOC.	
		Understand movement triggers for the battery.	
3. Synchronize	2. Prepare (PAA)	Understand assigned FATs.	
		Ensure the PLT understands operational phases.	
fires.		Supervise BOC battle tracking.	
	3. Execute (PAA)	Validate a communications plan.	
		Validate priorities of work.	
		Assess information flow from the BOC to sections.	
	4. Assess	Assist the CDR with intelligence updates.	
		Assess the battery's ability to displace by PLT.	

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do		
	1. Plan (PAA)	Ensure the battery has all required personnel.		
		Ensure the ammunition resupply plan is complete.		
		Set a recovery and MEDEVAC plan.		
		Emplace FMTs at the right position to service PLTs.		
	2. Prepare (PAA)	Emplace the battery CCP.		
4 Conduct fires		Conduct battery rehearsals (IDF, NBC, and survivability).		
4. Conduct mes.		Verify proper crew drills.		
	3. Execute (PAA)	Verify ammunition management with PLs.		
		Enforce proper crew rest.		
		Check on Soldier morale.		
	4. Assess	Check on PLT leadership.		
		Assess the battery's ability to sustain continuous fires.		
		Validate required certification for deployment.		
	1. Plan (home station)	Implement a personnel readiness plan.		
		Plan the supply or sustainment plan with the XO.		
	2. Prepare (home station)	Prepare troop-to-task for out-load OPS.		
		Assist the CDR with the deployment manifest.		
5. Conduct expeditionary		Schedule deployment alert activities to test accountability.		
deployment OPS.	3. Execute	Observe outflow of battery personnel.		
		Validate that the CDR's intent is being executed.		
		Maintain key leader presence at all friction points.		
		Help the CDR assess unit readiness for deployment.		
	4. Assess	Assess and balance battery strength and weaknesses.		
		Assess the personnel and equipment load-out plan.		

## 6-5. Field Artillery Battery Platoon Sergeant/Gunnery Sergeant

#### **Duties and Responsibilities**

The PSG is the primary enlisted assistant to the PL and must be prepared to assume all the PL's duties. The PSG's responsibilities include supervising firing PLT OPS; ensuring howitzers maintain firing capability; supervising PLT occupations and displacements; supervising maintenance; directing the PLT defense plan; providing the 1SG with the PLT defense diagram for integration into the overall battery defense plan; confirming each section chief knows the location and route to alternate and supplementary positions; verifying completion of DA Form 2408-4, Weapon Record Data, after each day of firing; verifying ammunition handling procedures; verifying safety procedures during firing; supervising the use and maintenance of the muzzle velocity sensor; and determining minimum quadrant elevation for the position.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do		
		Ensure position, communications, and security are in place.		
	1. Plan (PLT CP)	Participate in TLP.		
		Review FATs prior to execution.		
  -		Implement maintenance priorities.		
  -	2. Prepare (PLT CP)	Conduct PCCs and PCIs.		
1. Control FA OPS.		Attend rehearsals (battery and PLT).		
1. CUIILIUL FA UPS.		Observe TLP.		
  -	3. Execute (PAA)	Identify priorities of work.		
  -		Observe resupply OPS.		
  -		Assess PLT personnel duties and responsibilities.		
  -	4. Assess	Assess distribution techniques.		
  -		Assess MEDEVAC plan effectiveness.		
		Identify the PACE plan.		
  -	1. Plan (PLT CP)	Create the sustainment plan.		
  -		Verify battle-tracking systems.		
  -		Maintain PLT ammunition resupply triggers.		
  -	2. Prepare (LRP)	Observe TLP.		
2. Conduct BN fire		Prepare PCIs.		
missions.	3. Execute (PAA)	Observe PLT and section movement.		
  -		Observe PLT and section crew drills.		
  -		Interface with key leaders (BC and 1SG).		
  -	4. Assess	Assess the personnel plan. Are the right people in place?		
  -		Assess the risk mitigation plan.		
  -		Assess the PLT TTP for munitions.		
		Ensure sections are fully operational.		
  -	1. Plan (PLT FDC)	Ensure the fires plan is feasible and sustainable.		
  -		Receive key tasks from the PL.		
  -		Identify priorities of work.		
  -	2. Prepare (FDC rehearsals)	Maintain ammunition resupply triggers.		
3. Synchronize fires.		Attend rehearsals (section and battery).		
		Observe TLP.		
  -	3. Execute (PAA)	Identify priorities of work.		
		Maintain resupply OPS.		
  -	4. Assess	Ensure completion of key tasks from the battery.		
  -		Assess the PACE plan across the sections		
		Assess battery munitions.		

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do	
	1. Plan (PLT FDC)	Ensure howitzers systems are in place.	
		Participate in sustainment OPS.	
		Review the PLT plan from the OPORD.	
		Maintain resupply triggers.	
	2. Prepare (PAA)	Analyze crew rosters and section responsibilities.	
4 Conduct fires		Attend rehearsals (battery and section).	
4. Conduct mes.		Observe battery and PLT movement.	
	3. Execute (PAA)	Observe battery and PLT crew drills.	
		Interface with section chiefs.	
	4. Assess	Assess crew and PLT efficiencies.	
		Adhere to safety protocols.	
		Assess the PLT maintenance plan.	
		Review individual and collective training.	
	1. Plan (home- station training)	Implement the section readiness plan.	
	,	Supervise required special training.	
	2. Prepare (battery area/departure node)	Review load-out plans and the manifest.	
		Conduct PCIs.	
5. Conduct expeditionary		Review and observe departure OPS.	
deployment OPS.	3. Execute (battery CMD node)	Observe outflow of platoon personnel.	
		Ensure the PL's intent is met.	
		Interface with section chiefs.	
	4. Assess	Assess personnel strength.	
		Assess the operational readiness rate.	
		Assess the personnel and equipment load-out plan.	

## 6-6. Senior Fire Control Sergeant

#### **Duties and Responsibilities**

The senior fire control SGT is the primary advisor and manager of the CDR's gunnery program. The SFC NCO is the SME of all things fire-direction related. Major duties include fire-control management, software database management, fire-support execution, tactical information management, integrating fire plans, and troubleshooting and gunnery fundamentals critical to the five requirements of accurate predicted fire. The SFC NCO also manages MET OPS, provides as much input as is required into the MDMP for developing the FASP, provides minimum and maximum of delivery systems, plans processes for unit movements and ammunition estimates to provide the best COA to the FSCOORD, ensures all digital communications are maintained, facilitates technical and tactical rehearsals from the sensor, and ensures FSCMs are current.

are current.  Mission	Location During			
Essential Tasks	the OPS Process	What to Do		
	1. Plan (BN TOC)	Establish the BN fire direction center.		
		Ensure all FDC systems are in place.		
		Review the FASP and discuss the COA with the FDO.		
	(-)	Ensure BN products are distributed.		
	2. Prepare (BN TOC)	Schedule, track, and scrub analog and digital FSCMs.		
1. Control FA OPS.	·	Validate lines of communication.		
1. CONTOCTA OF 3.		Forecast ammunition expenditure.		
	3. Execute (BN TOC)	Assist the FDO in resupply synchronization.		
	,	Confirm synchronization plans and OPS in AFATDS.		
		Finalize the target list worksheet and assign FATs.		
	4. Assess	Analyze ammunition, combat power, and planning ranges.		
		Verify the effectiveness of the voice and digital PACE plans.		
		Ensure understanding of the CDR's guidance.		
	1. Plan (BN TOC)	Maintain communication flow with the BDE.		
		Coordinate detection and attack of HPTs with the S-2.		
		Supervise input of parameters into AFATDS.		
	2. Prepare (BN FDC)	Assist the BN FDO in target analysis.		
2. Conduct BN fire		Schedule, track, and scrub digital and analog FSCMs.		
missions.		Monitor technical input of fire missions.		
	3. Execute (BN FDC)	Assist the BN FDO in issuing the fire order.		
	1 50)	Observe the BN FDC crew drill.		
	4. Assess	Determine movement criteria.		
		Obtain BDAs.		
		Assess the BN ammunition resupply triggers.		
	1. Plan (BN TOC)	Analyze refinements to TLWS.		
		Analyze ability to mass fires of available units.		
		Recommend changes to attack guidance.		
		Conduct technical rehearsals of the TLWS.		
	2. Prepare (BN rehearsals)	Validate slant and ammunition trackers.		
3. Synchronize	i reriearsats)	Coordinate with the S-2 on updating the EVENTEMP.		
fires.		Schedule fire units for planned fires.		
	3. Execute (BN TOC)	Validate priorities of work.		
		Assist the FDO in two-minute drills.		
		Assess execution of assigned tasks from BDE to battery.		
	4. Assess	Assess the PACE plan across the battlespace.		
		Establish a clear and concise ammunition picture.		

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do	
		Ensure plans and OPS in AFATDS are synchronized.	
	1. Plan (BN TOC)	Analyze munitions to engage the target.	
		Determine the proper method of attack.	
		Transmit a call-for-fire to selected PLT FDCs.	
	2. Prepare (BN FDC)	Validate the BN FDC crew drill.	
4 Conduct fires	,	Select an optimal firing unit.	
4. Conduct mes.		Conduct direct delivery unit to attack.	
	3. Execute (BN FDC)	Assist the FDO in a fire order.	
	,	Ensure the FSCOORD intent is met.	
	4. Assess	Assess tactical database management and the mission fire report.	
		Assess running estimates.	
		Prepare requests for additional fires.	
	1. Plan (home- station training)	Facilitate initial skills training for new personnel.	
		Maintain certification and proficiency of crews.	
		Provide tough and achievable standards.	
	2. Prepare (BN area)	Manages section rosters and gunnery records.	
		Prepare PCIs and standardize load plans.	
5. Conduct expeditionary		Validate communications platforms.	
deployment OPS.	3. Execute (BN CMD node)	Verify required personnel, vehicles, and equipment.	
		Certify fire direction center sections.	
		Validate artillery tables.	
	4. Assess	Maintain certification and proficiency of crews.	
		Ensure crew readiness (equipment, personnel).	
		Ensure FDC proficiency.	

# 6-7. Field Artillery Forward Support Company First Sergeant

#### **Duties and Responsibilities**

The FSC 1SG is the CO's senior NCO and normally is the CO's most experienced Soldier. The 1SG is the CDR's primary CSS Soldier and tactical advisor, and the SME in individual and NCO skills. The 1SG is the CO's primary internal CSS operator and helps the CDR and support OPS officer plan, coordinate, and supervise logistical activities that support the CO's mission.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do		
	1. Plan (CTCP)	Coordinate the next CTCP location.		
		Assess the time and distance analysis from the next location to battery.		
		Validate PCCs and PCIs.		
		Attend all CO rehearsals.		
	2. Prepare (CTCP)	Coordinate the resupply plan with the distribution PSG.		
1. Control FA OPS.		Coordinate the maintenance recovery plan with the maintenance PSG.		
1. CONTROLLA OF 3.		Monitor LOGSTAT reporting to the BN.		
	3. Execute (CTCP)	Ensure the CP and VSAT are established at the CTCP.		
		Finalize the CO defense plan.		
		Validate the CO's defense plan.		
	4. Assess	Assess the overall CO's occupation.		
		Assess the effectiveness of the maintenance PLT UMCP.		
		Verify the CO PACE plan.		
	1. Plan (CTCP)	Assist the CDR and S-4 with developing a resupply plan to the battery.		
		Verify the ammunition status of CTCP/FTCP.		
		Ensure the LRP routes and locations are planned.		
	2. Prepare (CTCP)	Understand the assets needed for logistical requirements.		
2. Conduct BN fire		Verify the status of all digital communication platforms.		
missions.		Maintain a presence at CTCP.		
	3. Execute (CTCP)	Conduct and set up the LRP.		
		Have recovery assets on standby.		
	4. Assess	Validate grids and routes.		
		Validate shell and fuse combinations at the LRP.		
		Validate DA Form 5515, Training Ammunition Control Document, and DA Form 581, Request for Issue and Turn-In of Ammunition, prior to battery resupply.		
	1. Plan (CTCP)	Attend the sustainment rehearsals (BDE, BN).		
		Plan resupply coordination with the BSA.		
		Assist the CDR with scheduling future resupplies from the BSA.		
		Understand a specific hit time for BSA resupply.		
	2. Prepare (CTCP)	Ensure ammunition is loaded prior to the mission.		
3. Synchronize		Ensure the distribution PLT has enough assets for movement.		
fires.		Validate correct documents are on hand.		
	3. Execute (CTCP)	Validate distribution has proper equipment for movement.		
		Validate the communications plan (JCR, radio).		
		Ensure information flow from the CP to distribution (change to mission).		
	4. Assess	Assess distribution's ability to navigate.		
		Assess distribution's ability to meet start-point times.		

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do		
	1. Plan (CTCP)	Ensure the battery PAA locations are accurate.		
		Ensure the ammunition resupply plan is complete.		
		Have a recovery plan in place in accordance with the unit SOP (nine-line recovery).		
		Distribute special tools and POL products to FMTs.		
	2. Prepare (CTCP/ UMCP)	Have the recovery team and assets on standby.		
4 Conduct fires		Verify H8 crew certification.		
4. Conduct mes.		Verify work and rest cycles for the maintenance recovery team.		
	3. Execute (CTCP/ UMCP)	Distribute the location for the UMCP.		
	,	Validate the recovery plan in accordance with the unit SOP.		
		Check on Soldier morale.		
	4. Assess	Check on PLT leadership.		
		Assess the maintenance and distribution PLTs' ability to provide support.		
		Validate required certification for deployment.		
	1. Plan	Implement the personnel readiness plan.		
		Plan the supply or sustainment plan with the XO.		
	2. Prepare	Troop-to-task for out-load OPS.		
		Assist the CDR with the deployment manifest.		
5. Conduct expeditionary		Schedule deployment alert activities to test accountability.		
deployment OPS.	3. Execute	Observe outflow of CO personnel.		
		Validate the CSR's intents are being executed.		
		Maintain key leader presence at all friction points.		
	4. Assess	Help the CDR assess unit readiness for deployment.		
		Assess and balance CO strength and weaknesses.		
		Assess the personnel and equipment load-out plan.		

# SECTION 7 BRIGADE SUPPORT BATTALION

- 7-1 Brigade Support Battalion Command Sergeant Major
- 7-2 Brigade Support Battalion Headquarters and Headquarters Company First Sergeant
- 7-3 Brigade Support Battalion Distribution Company First Sergeant
- 7-4 Brigade Support Battalion Field Maintenance First Sergeant
- 7-5 Brigade Support Battalion, Battalion Support Medical Company First Sergeant
- 7-6 Brigade Support Battalion Distribution Platoon Sergeant
- 7-7 Brigade Support Battalion Maintenance Platoon Sergeant

# 7-1. Brigade Support Battalion Command Sergeant Major

#### **Duties and Responsibilities**

The BSB/CSSB CSM is the senior enlisted member of the BSB/CSSB and a member of the CDR's personal staff. The CSM provides another set of senior eyes to assist the CDR. The CSM communicates with supported unit CSM to verify the quality of support and to resolve BSB Soldier issues for those in direct support to other units. The CSM provides technical and tactical advice to the CDR on the planning, training, preparation, and execution of all BSB missions. The CSM is located wherever the duties require.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do	
		Select the BN S-3/BN SPO NCOIC (attends all of the MDMP).	
	1. Plan (TOC for the MDMP)	Assign a UMO-experienced BN master driver.	
	,	Attend and provide recommendations at the MDMP decision briefs.	
		Develop an NCO and junior LDP in support of tactical movement OPS.	
	2. Prepare (BN area)	Build an effective driver training program (CASEVAC/MEDEVAC).	
1. Conduct expeditionary		Ensure staff NCOs are battle staff and MG qualified.	
deployment OPS at the BN level.	3. Execute (convoy	Execute alert rehearsals for SQDs, TMs, and PLTs.	
the Bit total.	briefing center, Role	Assign BN-level PCCs (senior NCOs) and conduct PCIs at the PLT level.	
	1, LRP, TOC)	Train and supervise the CCP, TCO, and perimeter security OPS.	
		Assess readiness of personnel.	
	4. Assess	Assess readiness of equipment.	
		Assess internal and external support agencies	
		Recommend BSA locations and direct priorities of work.	
	1. Plan (TOC for the MDMP)	Emplace Role 1 and 2 assets in support of BDE objectives.	
	,,	Select the QRF NCOIC, BN master gunner, and force protection NCOIC.	
	2. Prepare (BN area)	Execute NCO and junior LDPs that support BSA OPS, BN LPDs, working groups, and CDR's intent and guidance.	
2. Conduct		Receive the STT backbrief from the primary and alternate NCO trainer.	
sustainment		Conduct PLT-level rehearsals on the AWT and battle drills.	
support in area defense.		Conduct NCO-led SQD/PLT AWT field exercise.	
	3. Execute (Role 1, LRP, TOC)	Determine and recommend CO sectors within the BSB perimeter.	
	, ,	Execute BN-level CCPs and Role 1 actions (CASEVAC/MEDEVAC rehearsals).	
		Execute TLP.	
	4. Assess	Assess rehearsal execution.	
		Assess responsive force protection posture (RAM).	
		Ensure the BN truck master, SPO NCOIC, and maintenance NCO are synchronized.	
	1. Plan (TOC for the MDMP)	Attend and facilitate TLP and company-level rehearsals.	
	,	Present at the battle rhythm BN-level maintenance events.	
		Supervise and provide recommendations at BSB sustainment rehearsals.	
	2. Prepare (BN area)	Supervise and provide recommendations at the BSB TOC rehearsals.	
3. Conduct sustainment support in movement to contact.	2. Frapara (Bry araa)	Supervise and provide recommendations at the BSB CCP, Role 1 and 2, and displacement and occupation rehearsals.	
		Place self at the point of influence during BSB OPS.	
	3. Execute (Role 1, LRP, TOC)	Present for and provide recommendations at the FLE, LRP, LOGPAC, and stand-to OPS.	
		Track and inform the BSB CDR and BCT CSM on accomplishments and challenges.	
		Assess training and preparation of VCE.	
	4. Assess	Assess convoy OPS rehearsals.	
		Assess TLP (PCC and PCI spot checks).	

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
	1. Plan (TOC for MDMP)	Assign and ensure all staff NCOs are battle-staff qualified and trained.
		Ensure the unit is in accordance with the BN TACSOP and TOCSOP and are disciplined and fit to fight.
		Double check the feasibility of the sustainment support process and influence change as necessary.
	2. Prepare (BN area)	Ensure PCCs and PCIs are checked by leaders.
4. Conduct		Enforce focused junior LDR engagement at the SDQ and PLT level.
sustainment support in area		Supervise Warfighter management and CRM by crews.
security.	3. Execute (Role 1, LRP, TOC)	Be present for TCO rehearsals and OPS.
		Be present at Role 2 during CASEVAC, MEDEVAC, or recovery OPS.
		Ensure regeneration of combat forces is being executed promptly.
	4. Assess	Assess casualty care and accountability at Role 2.
		Assess LOGSTAT and ESR updates, and emergency resupply.
		Assess recovery OPS in support of the BCT.

### 7-2. Brigade Support Battalion Headquarters and Headquarters Company First Sergeant

#### **Duties and Responsibilities**

The HHC 1SG is the CO senior NCO and is normally the most experienced Soldier. The 1SG is the CDR's primary logistics and tactical advisor. The 1SG collaborates with the CDR and OPS officer to plan, coordinate, and supervise logistics activities that support the CO mission. The 1SG goes wherever duties require.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
	Plan (SRP, medical readiness, Soldier training)	Plan employment readiness of the HHC.
		Create a manifest for accountability of Soldiers and equipment.
		Train and ensure proficiency of the unit TACSOP.
	2. Prepare	Prepare reception of Soldiers and equipment into theater.
	(deployment into	Conduct additional training related to the host nation.
1. Conduct expeditionary	theater)	Coordinate and supervise early sustainment and maintenance OPS.
deployment OPS at the BN level		Establish and refine the security plan according to the TACSOP.
	3. Execute (BN CP OPS)	Supervise supply, maintenance, communications, and field hygiene OPS.
	,	Assist the CDR in maintaining CO CP OPS.
		Assess the security plan.
	4. Assess	Assess the sustainment plan.
		Synchronize staff sections and ensure timely and accurate reports.
		Establish a field kitchen layout with proper distances.
	1. Plan (CP)	Advise the CDR of field sanitation requirements.
		Verify the support area head count.
	_	Report equipment shortages to the unit supply and perform PMCS on equipment.
	2. Prepare (BN area)	Identify the location of a gray water pit with proper distances.
2. Provide field	,	Ensure requisition for engineer assets to dig a gray water pit.
feeding support.		Establish a gray water pit with proper distances.
	3. Execute (CCP, LRP, CP)	Enforces supply, maintenance, communications, and field hygiene.
	,,	Enforce PPE requirements.
		Ensure the CDR's priorities are enforced.
	4. Assess	Verify information was disseminated to all levels.
		Evaluate effectiveness of systems and processes.
		Identify Soldiers for clear teams.
	1. Plan (CP)	Participate in supply distribution planning.
		Integrate into the BN operational timeline.
		Supervise clear team training.
	2. Prepare (BN area)	Identify CO shortages and requirements.
3. Provide unit		Ensure equipment maintenance is conducted.
supply support.		Supervise supply, maintenance, communications, and field hygiene OPS.
	3. Execute (CCP, LRP, CP)	Assist the CDR in maintaining CO CP OPS.
		Enforce accountability of personnel and equipment.
	4. Assess	Evaluate effectiveness of systems and processes.
		Evaluate the CO clear team proficiency.
		Oversee CP OPS.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
		Identify potential risks and conduct risk analysis.
	1. Plan	Plan battle drills and rehearsals.
		Establish priorities of work.
		Assist the CDR in performing PCCs and PCIs.
	2. Prepare (BN area)	Conduct and supervise rehearsals.
4. Conduct unit		Integrate sustainment into the CO maneuver rehearsals.
defense.	3. Execute (CCP, LRP, CP)	Establish and refine the security plan according to the TACSOP.
		Supervise supply, maintenance, communications, and field hygiene OPS.
		Direct and supervise mandatory training and rehearsals.
	4. Assess	Enforce the CDR's priorities of work.
		Enforce effectiveness of rehearsals.
		Ensure the CO SOPs are being followed.

## 7-3. Brigade Support Battalion Distribution Company First Sergeant

#### **Duties and Responsibilities**

The distribution CO 1SG is the CO senior NCO and is normally the most experienced Soldier. The 1SG is the CDR's primary logistics and tactical advisor. The 1SG collaborates with the CDR and OPS officer to plan, coordinate, and supervise logistics activities that support the CO mission. The 1SG goes wherever duties require.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
		Advise and assist the CDR with the WARNORD.
	1. Plan (CO CP)	Provide the CDR input as tactical advisor.
		Develop COA to support the operation.
		Ensure key leaders understand taskings and timelines.
	2. Prepare (CO area)	Conduct PCCs and PCIs.
1. Conduct	,	Attend the sustainment rehearsal with the CDR.
expeditionary deployment OPS.	3. Execute (CO area	Ensure the PLT SGTs are executing the plan with the PLT.
аортојо от от	trains/motor pool/	Advise PLT SGTs to report progress.
	rail-load OPS area)	Position to advise the CDR and influence decision making.
		Follow up with accountability of personnel.
	4. Assess	Identify equipment and personnel that are NMC (weapons, vehicles, etc.) or were non-deployable.
		Identify and mitigate risks and assist the CDR with producing risk assessment.
		Assist the CDR with understanding the OPORD.
	1. Plan (CO CP)	Assist and develop CCPs; advise the CDR on the location of supply point distributions (Class I, III, and IX).
		Ensure key leaders understand taskings and timelines.
		Communicate a plan to key leaders from each PLT (PSGs and PL).
2. Conduct	2. Prepare (CO Area)	Conduct reconnaissance of each location with PLT leadership.
sustainment support in area		Ensure accountability of personnel and equipment; ensure work and rest cycles are implemented.
defense.		Enforce environmental compliance regulations.
	3. Execute (CO area)	Allow PLs to execute movement to occupying areas and advise PSGs to backbrief on progress and give input to refine the distribution footprint.
		Assist the CDR with input for LRPs, the LOGPAC, supply point OPS, timelines, and PCIs.
	4. Assess	Check that Classes I, III, and V are operational according to unit SOP timelines.
		Oversee and enforce work and rest cycle plans throughout the CO; enforce Soldier care.
		Assist the CDR in supply OPS (Class I, III, and IX).
	1. Plan (CO CP)	Advise on the CDR TLP.
		Provide input for transportation OPS.
	2. Prepare (CO	Ensure personnel, fuel, water, mission trackers, and BN-assigned tasking trackers are ready for use.
3. Conduct	area)	Communicate the OPLAN to key leaders.
s. contact sustainment support in area security.		Attend the BN LOGSYNCH with the CDR.
		Develop CCPs and ammunition supply points.
	3. Execute (CO CP)	Oversee PCCs and PCIs conducted before LRPs.
		Oversee mission and personnel trackers.
		Analyze and refine the base defense plan.
	4. Assess	Verify environmental compliance regulations.
		Verify work and rest cycles are enforced.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
		Advise and make recommendations to the CDR on defense countermeasures.
	1. Plan (CO CP)	Provide input for transportation OPS.
		Assist in COA development for distribution during attack.
		Communicate the plan to key leaders (PSG and PL) from each PLT.
	2. Prepare (CO area)	Develop and advise on the defense plan during the LRP and LOGPAC.
4. Conduct sustainment	,	Conduct PCCs and PCIs.
support in an attack.		Manage base defense countermeasures.
	3. Execute (CO area)	Position to advise the CDR and influence the fight.
		Maintain accountability of personnel and equipment.
		Analyze and refine the base defense plan.
	4. Assess	Correct deficiencies found during PCCs and PCIs.
		Ensure CO SOPs are followed.
		Assist with the OPORD, paragraph 4, and assist the XO with sustainment planning.
	1. Plan (CO CP)	Provide the CDR input as the tactical advisor.
		Conduct METT-TC assessment.
		Assist the CDR with communicating the plan to key leaders.
5. Conduct sustainment	2. Prepare (CO CP)	Ensure key leaders backbrief the status of movements.
support in		Oversee the PLT SGT's execution of PCCs and PCIs.
movement to contact.	3. Execute (CO	Direct and supervise CASEVAC and damaged equipment OPS.
	area)	Maintain situational awareness of LRPs.
		Assess battle drills.
	4. Assess	Analyze and refine the base defense plan.
		Conduct resupply.
		Conduct METT-TC assessment.
	1. Plan (CO CP)	Ensure synchronization with the BN plan.
		Participate in CASEVAC, CCP, and ammunition planning.
		Validate fighting positions and range cards.
	2. Prepare (CO area)	Ensure radio communications are operational.
6. Conduct unit defense.		Identify CASEVAC resources.
		Synchronize engagements and reporting.
	3. Execute (CO area)	Enforce uniform posture and PPE.
		Oversee CASEVAC OPS.
	4. Assess	Verify information is disseminated to all levels.
		Evaluate effectiveness of systems.
		Meet the CDR's intent.

## 7-4. Brigade Support Battalion Field Maintenance First Sergeant

#### **Duties and Responsibilities**

The field maintenance CO 1SG is the CO's senior NCO and is normally the most experienced Soldier. The 1SG is the CDR's primary logistics and tactical advisor. The 1SG collaborates with the CDR and XO to plan, coordinate, and supervise all logistics activities that support the CO mission. The 1SG goes wherever duties require.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
		Complete individual skill and mandatory training.
	1. Plan	Ensure critical personnel are trained (UMO, HAZMAT, etc.).
		Support all FRG meetings; update call rosters.
		Complete SRP and individual readiness.
	2. Prepare	Prepare vehicles for transport and pack containers.
1. Conduct		Prepare PCIs (load plans, tie downs, deployment bags).
expeditionary deployment OPS.		Identify and move to points of friction.
	3. Execute	Track all CO personnel movements.
		Provide final guidance to the rear detachment NCOIC.
		Assess personnel and equipment movement.
	4. Assess	Assess risk mitigation during OPS.
		Assess accountability and reporting of personal and equipment to the BN.
		Advise the CO CDR on the sustainment paragraph and assist the XO with sustainment planning.
	1. Plan	Develop CCPs to support the operation.
		Provide the CO CDR input as tactical advisor.
		Conduct PCCs and PCIs.
2. Conduct	2. Prepare	Integrate sustainment into the CO's maneuver rehearsals.
maintenance		Attend sustainment rehearsals with the CDR.
support in a movement to		Position to advise the CDR and influence the fight.
contact.	3. Execute	Direct and supervise CCP OPS and damaged equipment.
		Track personnel, assets available, and wounded/killed in action.
	4. Assess	Follow up on deficiencies from the PCI.
		Ensure the BN sustainment is synchronized.
		Ensure CO SOPs are being followed.
	1. Plan	Advise initial task organization.
		Develop a protection plan.
		Develop the sustainment plan, CCPs, CASEVAC, and ammunition resupply.
		Supervise CO rehearsals.
	2. Prepare	Inspect personnel and fighting positions.
3. Conduct maintenance support in area defense.		Oversee and empower junior leaders.
	3. Execute	Inspect positions of key weapons.
		Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.
		Consolidate PLT sector sketches.
		Improve security.
	4. Assess	Ensure treatment and evacuation of casualties
		Conduct resupply OPS.

A Conduct maintenance support in an attack.  5. Conduct maintenance support in an attack.  5. Conduct maintenance support in an attack.  6. Conduct unit deferse.  7. Pepare business de proves provision of key weapons.  9. Execute   Improve security.  1. Plan   Develop a protection plan.  2. Prepare   Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.  2. Prepare   Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.  Consolidate PLT sector sketches.  7. Plan   Develop a protection plan.  8. Execute   Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.  Consolidate PLT sector sketches.  1. Plan   Develop a protection plan.  1. Plan   Develop a protection plan.  1. Plan   Develop a protection plan.  2. Prepare   Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.  Consolidate PLT sector sketches.  3. Execute   Advise on initial task organization.  1. Plan   Develop a protection plan.  1. Plan   Develop a protection plan.  2. Prepare   Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.  3. Execute   Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.  Consolidate PLT sector sketches.  1. Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.  Conduct resupply operates and evacuation of casualties.  Conduct resuppl	Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
Develop the sustainment plan, CCPs, CASEVAC, and ammunition resupply.  Supervise CO rehearsals.  Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.  Oversee and empower junior leaders.  Supervise CO rehearsals.  Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.  Consolidate PLT sector sketches.  Improve security.  1. Plan Develop a protection plan. Develop a protection plan. Develop a protection plan. Develop the austainment plan, CCPs, CASEVAC, and ammunition resupply.  Supervise CO rehearsals.  Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.  Conduct resupply OPS.  Advise initial task organization. Develop a protection plan. Develop a protection plan. Develop a protection plan. Develop the austainment plan, CCPs, CASEVAC, and ammunition resupply.  Supervise CO rehearsals. Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs. Consolidate PLT sector sketches.  Improve security.  4. Assess Ensure treatment and evacuation of casuatties. Conduct resupply OPS. Advise on initial task organization. Develop a protection plan. Develop a protection plan. Develop a protection plan. Develop the sustainment plan, CCPs, CASEVAC, and ammunition resupply.  Advise on initial task organization. Develop a protection plan. Develop the sustainment plan, CCPs, CASEVAC, and ammunition resupply.  Supervise CO rehearsals. Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs. Oversee and empower junior leaders. Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs. Consolidate PLT sector sketches. Improve security. Improve			Advise on initial task organization.
4. Conduct maintenance support in an ease security.  5. Conduct maintenance support in area security.  5. Conduct maintenance support in an ease security.  6. Conduct unit defense.  7. Prepare   Supervise CO rehearsals.    8. Supervise CO rehearsals.    8. Supervise CO rehearsals.    8. Supervise CO rehearsals.    8. Execute   Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.    8. Consolidate PLT sector sketches.    9. Improve security.    9. Advise initial task organization.    1. Plan   Develop a protection plan.    1. Develop the sustainment plan, CCPs, CASEVAC, and ammunition resupply.    8. Supervise CO rehearsals.    9. Prepare   Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.    1. Plan   Develop a protection plan.    2. Prepare   Advise on initial task organization.    3. Execute   Supervise Co rehearsals.    1. Plan   Develop a protection plan.    2. Prepare   Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.    3. Execute   Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.    4. Assess   Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.    3. Execute   Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.    4. Assess   Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.    4. Assess   Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.    4. Assess   Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.    4. Assess   Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.    4. Assess   Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.    4. Assess   Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.    4. Assess   Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and		1. Plan	Develop a protection plan.
4. Conduct maintenance support in area security.  2. Prepare   Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.			Develop the sustainment plan, CCPs, CASEVAC, and ammunition resupply.
4. Conduct maintenance support in area security.  3. Execute Inspect and (Itter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs. Consolidate PLT sector sketches. Improve security.  4. Assess Ensure treatment and evacuation of casualties. Conduct resupply OPS. Advise initial task organization. Develop a protection plan. Develop a protection plan. Develop a protection security.  4. Assess Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs. Consolidate PLT sector sketches.  Improve security.  5. Conduct maintenance support in an attack.  4. Assess Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs. Consolidate PLT sector sketches. Improve security.  4. Assess Improve security.  5. Conduct resupply OPS. Advise in initial task organization. Develop a protection plan. Develop a protection			Supervise CO rehearsals.
maintenance support in area security.  3. Execute  Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.  Conduct resupply OPs.  2. Prepare  3. Execute  Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.  Conduct maintenance support in an attack.  3. Execute  3. Execute  Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.  Conduct maintenance support in an attack.  4. Assess  Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.  Consultater, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.  Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.  Consultater ammunition resupply, and CCPs.  Conduct resupply OPs.  Advise on initial task organization.  Develop a protection plan.  Develop a		2. Prepare	Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.
security.  3. Execute Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.  Consolidate PLT sector sketches.  Improve security.  4. Assess Ensure treatment and evacuation of casualties.  Conduct resupply OPS.  Advise initial task organization.  Develop a protection plan.  Develop the sustainment plan, CCPs, CASEVAC, and ammunition resupply.  3. Execute Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.  Consolidate PLT sector sketches.  Improve security.  4. Assess Ensure treatment and evacuation of casualties.  Conduct resupply OPS.  Advise on initial task organization.  Develop the sustainment plan, CCPs, CASEVAC, and ammunition resupply.  Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.  Consolidate PLT sector sketches.  Improve security.  1. Plan Develop a protection plan.  Develop and CCPs.  Oversee and empower junior resupply, and CCPs.  Oversee and empower junior resupply, and CCPs.  Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.  Consolidate PLT sector sketches.  Improve security.  Improve security.  Improve security.  Ensure treatment and evacuation of casualties.			Oversee and empower junior leaders.
S. Execute   Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.	1 1		Inspect positions of key weapons.
Improve security.	oodaniy.	3. Execute	Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.
Ensure treatment and evacuation of casualties.  Conduct resupply OPS.  Advise initial task organization.  Develop a protection plan.  Oversee and empower junior leaders.  Inspect positions of key weapons.  3. Execute  Improve security.  4. Assess  Improve security.  Ensure treatment and evacuation of casualties.  Conduct resupply OPS.  Advise on initial task organization.  Develop a protection plan.  Develop the sustainment plan, CCPs, CASEVAC, and ammunition resupply.  Supervise CO rehearsals.  Inspect position of key weapons.  3. Execute  Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.  Consolidate PLT sector sketches.  Improve security.  Inspect position of key weapons.  Improve security.  4. Assess  Ensure treatment and evacuation of casualties.			Consolidate PLT sector sketches.
Conduct resupply OPS.  Advise initial task organization.  Develop a protection plan. Develop the sustainment plan, CCPs, CASEVAC, and ammunition resupply.  Supervise CO rehearsals.  Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs. Oversee and empower junior leaders. Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs. Consolidate PLT sector sketches.  Improve security.  4. Assess  Advise on initial task organization. Develop the sustainment plan, CCPs, CASEVAC, and ammunition resupply and CCPs. Consolidate PLT sector sketches.  Improve security.  Advise on initial task organization. Develop the sustainment plan, CCPs, CASEVAC, and ammunition resupply.  Supervise CO rehearsals. Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs. Oversee and empower junior leaders.  Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs. Consolidate PLT sector sketches.  Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs. Consolidate PLT sector sketches.  Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs. Consolidate PLT sector sketches.  Improve security.  4. Assess Ensure treatment and evacuation of casualties.			Improve security.
Advise initial task organization.  Develop a protection plan.  Develop the sustainment plan, CCPs, CASEVAC, and ammunition resupply.  Supervise CO rehearsals.  1. Perpare Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.  Oversee and empower junior leaders.  Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.  Consolidate PLT sector sketches.  Improve security.  4. Assess Inspect aid, litter, ammunition of casualties.  Conduct resupply oPS.  Advise on initial task organization.  Develop a protection plan.  Develop the sustainment plan, CCPs, CASEVAC, and ammunition resupply.  Supervise CO rehearsals.  1. Plan Develop a protection plan.  Develop the sustainment plan, CCPs, CASEVAC, and ammunition resupply.  Supervise CO rehearsals.  Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.  Oversee and empower junior leaders.  Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.  Consolidate PLT sector sketches.  Improve security.  4. Assess Ensure treatment and evacuation of casualties.		4. Assess	Ensure treatment and evacuation of casualties.
1. Plan Develop a protection plan. Develop the sustainment plan, CCPs, CASEVAC, and ammunition resupply.  Supervise CO rehearsals.  2. Prepare Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs. Oversee and empower junior leaders.  Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.  Consolidate PLT sector sketches.  Improve security.  4. Assess Improve security.  Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs. Conduct resupply OPS.  Advise on initial task organization. Develop the sustainment plan, CCPs, CASEVAC, and ammunition resupply.  Supervise CO rehearsals.  2. Prepare Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs. Oversee and empower junior leaders.  Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs. Oversee and empower junior leaders.  Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs. Oversee and empower junior leaders.  Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs. Oversee and empower junior leaders.  Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs. Oversee and empower junior leaders.  Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs. Oversee and empower junior leaders.  Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs. Oversee and empower junior leaders.  Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs. Oversee and empower junior leaders.  Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs. Oversee and empower junior leaders.  Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs. Oversee and empower junior leaders.  Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs. Oversee and empower junior leaders.  Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs. Oversee and empower junior leaders.  Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs. Oversee and empower junior leaders.  Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs. Oversee and empower junior leaders.  Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs. Oversee and empower junior leaders.  Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs. Oversee and empower junior leaders.  Inspect aid, litter, ammunition res			Conduct resupply OPS.
Develop the sustainment plan, CCPs, CASEVAC, and ammunition resupply.  Supervise CO rehearsals.  1. Pepare Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.  Consolidate PLT sector sketches.  1. Plan Develop the sustainment plan, CCPs, CASEVAC, and ammunition resupply.  Advise on initial task organization.  Develop the sustainment plan, CCPs, CASEVAC, and ammunition resupply.  Supervise CO rehearsals.  2. Prepare Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.  Conduct resupply OPS.  Advise on initial task organization.  Develop a protection plan.  Develop the sustainment plan, CCPs, CASEVAC, and ammunition resupply.  Supervise CO rehearsals.  2. Prepare Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.  Oversee and empower junior leaders.  Inspect position of key weapons.  3. Execute Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.  Consolidate PLT sector sketches.  Improve security.  4. Assess Ensure treatment and evacuation of casualties.			Advise initial task organization.
Supervise CO rehearsals.  2. Prepare  2. Prepare  2. Prepare  3. Execute  3. Execute  4. Assess  4. Assess  2. Prepare  3. Execute  3. Execute  4. Assess  4. Assess  5. Conduct resupply, and CCPs.  Consolidate PLT sector sketches.  Improve security.  Ensure treatment and evacuation of casualties.  Conduct resupply OPS.  Advise on initial task organization.  Develop a protection plan.  Develop the sustainment plan, CCPs, CASEVAC, and ammunition resupply.  Supervise CO rehearsals.  2. Prepare  Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.  Oversee and empower junior leaders.  Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.  Consolidate PLT sector sketches.  Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.  Consolidate PLT sector sketches.  Improve security.  4. Assess  Ensure treatment and evacuation of casualties.		1. Plan	Develop a protection plan.
5. Conduct maintenance support in an attack.  2. Prepare Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.  Oversee and empower junior leaders.  Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.  Consolidate PLT sector sketches.  Improve security.  4. Assess Inspect aid, litter, ammunition of casualties.  Conduct resupply OPS.  Advise on initial task organization.  Develop a protection plan.  Develop the sustainment plan, CCPs, CASEVAC, and ammunition resupply.  Supervise CO rehearsals.  2. Prepare Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.  Oversee and empower junior leaders.  Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.  Consolidate PLT sector sketches.  Improve security.  4. Assess Ensure treatment and evacuation of casualties.			Develop the sustainment plan, CCPs, CASEVAC, and ammunition resupply.
5. Conduct maintenance support in an attack.    Inspect positions of key weapons.			Supervise CO rehearsals.
maintenance support in an attack.  3. Execute Inspect positions of key weapons.  Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.  Consolidate PLT sector sketches.  Improve security.  4. Assess Ensure treatment and evacuation of casualties.  Conduct resupply OPS.  Advise on initial task organization.  Develop a protection plan.  Develop the sustainment plan, CCPs, CASEVAC, and ammunition resupply.  Supervise CO rehearsals.  2. Prepare Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.  Oversee and empower junior leaders.  Inspect position of key weapons.  Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.  Consolidate PLT sector sketches.  Improve security.  4. Assess Ensure treatment and evacuation of casualties.		2. Prepare	Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.
attack.  3. Execute Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.  Consolidate PLT sector sketches.  Improve security.  4. Assess Ensure treatment and evacuation of casualties.  Conduct resupply OPS.  Advise on initial task organization.  Develop a protection plan.  Develop the sustainment plan, CCPs, CASEVAC, and ammunition resupply.  Supervise CO rehearsals.  2. Prepare Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.  Oversee and empower junior leaders.  Inspect position of key weapons.  Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.  Consolidate PLT sector sketches.  Improve security.  4. Assess Ensure treatment and evacuation of casualties.			Oversee and empower junior leaders.
Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.		3. Execute	Inspect positions of key weapons.
Improve security.  4. Assess  Ensure treatment and evacuation of casualties.  Conduct resupply OPS.  Advise on initial task organization.  Develop a protection plan.  Develop the sustainment plan, CCPs, CASEVAC, and ammunition resupply.  Supervise CO rehearsals.  2. Prepare  Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.  Oversee and empower junior leaders.  Inspect position of key weapons.  3. Execute  Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.  Consolidate PLT sector sketches.  Improve security.  4. Assess  Ensure treatment and evacuation of casualties.	attack.		Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.
4. Assess  Ensure treatment and evacuation of casualties.  Conduct resupply OPS.  Advise on initial task organization.  Develop a protection plan.  Develop the sustainment plan, CCPs, CASEVAC, and ammunition resupply.  Supervise CO rehearsals.  Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.  Oversee and empower junior leaders.  Inspect position of key weapons.  Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.  Consolidate PLT sector sketches.  Improve security.  Ensure treatment and evacuation of casualties.			Consolidate PLT sector sketches.
Conduct resupply OPS.  Advise on initial task organization.  Develop a protection plan.  Develop the sustainment plan, CCPs, CASEVAC, and ammunition resupply.  Supervise CO rehearsals.  2. Prepare Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.  Oversee and empower junior leaders.  Inspect position of key weapons.  Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.  Consolidate PLT sector sketches.  Improve security.  Ensure treatment and evacuation of casualties.		4. Assess	Improve security.
Advise on initial task organization.  Develop a protection plan.  Develop the sustainment plan, CCPs, CASEVAC, and ammunition resupply.  Supervise CO rehearsals.  1. Prepare Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.  Oversee and empower junior leaders.  Inspect position of key weapons.  Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.  Consolidate PLT sector sketches.  Improve security.  4. Assess Ensure treatment and evacuation of casualties.			Ensure treatment and evacuation of casualties.
1. Plan  Develop a protection plan.  Develop the sustainment plan, CCPs, CASEVAC, and ammunition resupply.  Supervise CO rehearsals.  1. Prepare  Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.  Oversee and empower junior leaders.  Inspect position of key weapons.  3. Execute  Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.  Consolidate PLT sector sketches.  Improve security.  4. Assess  Ensure treatment and evacuation of casualties.			Conduct resupply OPS.
Develop the sustainment plan, CCPs, CASEVAC, and ammunition resupply.  Supervise CO rehearsals.  Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.  Oversee and empower junior leaders.  Inspect position of key weapons.  Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.  Consolidate PLT sector sketches.  Improve security.  Ensure treatment and evacuation of casualties.			Advise on initial task organization.
Supervise CO rehearsals.  2. Prepare  Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.  Oversee and empower junior leaders.  Inspect position of key weapons.  Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.  Consolidate PLT sector sketches.  Improve security.  4. Assess  Ensure treatment and evacuation of casualties.		1. Plan	Develop a protection plan.
6. Conduct unit defense.  2. Prepare Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.  Oversee and empower junior leaders.  Inspect position of key weapons.  Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.  Consolidate PLT sector sketches.  Improve security.  4. Assess Ensure treatment and evacuation of casualties.			Develop the sustainment plan, CCPs, CASEVAC, and ammunition resupply.
6. Conduct unit defense.  Oversee and empower junior leaders.  Inspect position of key weapons.  Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.  Consolidate PLT sector sketches.  Improve security.  4. Assess  Ensure treatment and evacuation of casualties.		2. Prepare	Supervise CO rehearsals.
Inspect position of key weapons.  3. Execute Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.  Consolidate PLT sector sketches.  Improve security.  4. Assess Ensure treatment and evacuation of casualties.			Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.
3. Execute Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.  Consolidate PLT sector sketches.  Improve security.  4. Assess Ensure treatment and evacuation of casualties.			Oversee and empower junior leaders.
Consolidate PLT sector sketches.  Improve security.  4. Assess Ensure treatment and evacuation of casualties.			Inspect position of key weapons.
Improve security.  4. Assess Ensure treatment and evacuation of casualties.		3. Execute	Inspect aid, litter, ammunition resupply, and CCPs.
4. Assess Ensure treatment and evacuation of casualties.			Consolidate PLT sector sketches.
		4. Assess	Improve security.
Conduct resupply OPS			Ensure treatment and evacuation of casualties.
Contact todappy of c.			Conduct resupply OPS.

## 7-5. Brigade Support Battalion, Brigade Support Medical Company First Sergeant

#### **Duties and Responsibilities**

The BSMC 1SG is the CO's senior NCO and is normally the most experienced Soldier. The 1SG is the CDR's primary logistics and tactical advisor. The 1SG collaborates with the CDR and XO to plan, coordinate, and supervise all logistics activities that support the CO mission. The 1SG is located wherever duties require.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
		Provide the CDR guidance during the MDMP process.
	1. Plan (designated planning location)	Assist with consumption rates of Class I, III, and V; submit LOGSTAT reports.
		Help identify potential risks and hazards; conduct risk analysis.
	,	Conduct PCCs and PCIs with section leaders of all equipment and personnel.
	2. Prepare (CO area)	Be present and participate in rehearsals at necessary echelons.
1. Manage HSS	,	Ensure ROC drills are done at the lowest levels.
OPS.		Provide overwatch on triage and treatment areas to ensure they are running smoothly. Take charge of all aid and litter teams during MASCAL.
	3. Execute (CO area)	Ensure communication is flowing from the CP to each section the information pertains to.
		Confirm all mission, personnel, and equipment trackers are updated correctly and in a timely manner.
	4. Assess	Conduct company-wide AARs and hot washes as the mission permits.
	4. A55855	Validate current CO SOPs after execution of current HSS OPS.
		Provide the CDR's guidance during the MDMP process.
	1. Plan (CO CP)	Assist with consumption rates of Class I, III, and V; submit LOGSTAT reports.
		Help identify potential risks and hazards; conduct risk analysis.
	2. Prepare (CO	Ensure route and map reconnaissance are conducted at all levels within the evacuation PLT; ensure the CP has updated analog products.
	area)	Conduct PCCs and PCIs with section leaders of all equipment and personnel.
2. Manage ground		Ensure ROC drills are done and load plans are standardized.
evacuation OPS.	3. Execute (CO CP)	Oversee trackers to include the analog map, and ensure they are updated as missions are requested and executed.
		Manage in-and-out information flow of the CP to all sections. Ensure the CDR and BDE surgeon cell is informed of all missions.
		Stay in constant communication with the evacuation team until the mission is complete.
	4. Assess	Conduct AARs and hot washes with crews and sections as mission allows. Apply all changes needed for the next mission.
		Validate current CO SOPs after execution of ground MEDEVAC OPS.
		Provide the CDR guidance on priorities of work.
	1. Plan (BN area)	Assist with consumption rates of Class I, III, and V. Submit LOGSTAT reports.
		Help identify potential risks and hazards and help conduct risk analysis.
	,	Ensure everyone knows and understands vehicle load plans.
	2. Prepare (CO area)	Assign sections and SM tasks based on the CDRs priorities of work.
3. Conduct	·	Conduct PCCs and PCIs with section leaders of all equipment and personnel.
sustainment support OPS.		Oversee occupational traffic flow for the CO, ensuring it is set up in the correct location.
	3. Execute (CO area)	Enforce the priorities of work and ensure the SMs are setting up according to the BN TACSOP and CO SOP.
		Enforce work and rest cycles, with emphasis on the evacuation crews.
	4. Assess	Validate current priorities of work that were utilized.
		Conduct AARs and hot washes with the CO as the mission permits.
		Certify the BN TACSOP and the CO SOP.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
		Prioritize mandatory, collective, and individual training.
	1. Plan (CO CP)	Participate in mission command exercises.
		Execute the personnel readiness process.
		Validate the CO for deployment.
	2. Prepare (CO area)	Oversee the preparation of equipment for deployment.
4. Conduct expeditionary	,	Assign rail, sea, and air details.
deployment OPS.		Perform deployment alert activities.
	3. Execute (BN area)	Perform rail-, sea-, and air-load activities.
		Advise and make recommendations to the CO CDR.
		Validate effectiveness of CP OPS.
	4. Assess	Assess personnel deployment status.
		Validate PLT readiness.
		Provides CDR guidance during the MDMP process.
	1. Plan (CO CP)	Assist with consumption rates of Class I, III, and V; submit LOGSTAT reports.
		Help identify potential risks and hazards; conduct risk analysis.
	2. Prepare (CO area)	Link behavioral health and preventive medicine teams with the distribution PLT for battlefield circulation via the LOGPAC.
		Conduct PCCs and PCIs with section leaders of equipment and personnel.
5. Conduct FHP		Assist with the battlefield circulation schedule; prioritize units based on need.
activities.	3. Execute (CO CP)	Oversee all trackers to include the analog map to ensure they are updated as the missions are requested and executed.
		Manage the in-and-out information flow of the CP to all sections; ensure the CDR and BDE surgeon cell is informed.
		Stay in constant communication with battlefield circulation teams during mission.
	4. Assess	Conduct company-wide AARs and hot washes as the mission permits.
		Validate the current CO SOP after execution of current FHP OPS.

## 7-6. Brigade Support Battalion Distribution Platoon Sergeant

#### **Duties and Responsibilities**

The distribution PSG is the PLT senior NCO and is normally the most experienced Soldier. The PSG is the PL's primary logistics and tactical advisor. The PSG collaborates with the PL to plan, coordinate, and supervise all logistics activities that support the CO mission.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
	1. Plan (CO CP)	Identify individual and collective training.
		Supervise mandatory training.
		Supervise routine OPS and personnel readiness.
		Verify the packing list.
	2. Prepare (CO area)	Conduct PCCs.
1. Conduct		Verify the training and readiness status.
expeditionary deployment OPS.	3. Execute (CO area	Maintain accountability.
	trains/motor pool/	Ensure timely and accurate reports are sent.
	rail-load OPS area)	Supervise outflow of PLT personnel.
		Ensure all personnel are trained and qualified on assigned weapons systems.
	4. Assess	Ensure personnel have all required equipment.
		Ensure everything and everyone is accounted for.
		Work with the PL on the tactical plan and develop a CASEVAC plan.
	1. Plan (CO CP)	Attend the CO OPORD.
		Ensure subordinates understand taskings and timelines.
		Ensure accountability of personnel and equipment.
2. Conduct	2. Prepare (CO area)	Establish a security plan.
sustainment support in area		Establish defensive positions with the PL.
defense.		Assist and advise the PL in execution of the tactical plan.
	3. Execute (CO area)	Assist the PL with input for LRPs, the LOGPAC, supply point OPS, timelines, PCCs, and PCIs.
	l ulcu)	Ensure timely and accurate reports are sent.
	4. Assess	Oversee and enforce work and rest cycles throughout the PLT.
		Check to ensure communications are fully operational.
	1. Plan (CO CP)	Work with the PL on the tactical plan and develop the CASEVAC plan.
		Attend the CO OPORD.
		Provide input for transportation OPS.
		Ensure personnel, fuel, water, mission trackers, CO-assigned taskings, and trackers are ready.
	2. Prepare (CO area)	Communicate the OPLAN to subordinates.
3. Conduct sustainment support in area security.	l alca)	Conduct PCCs and PCIs before LRPs.
		Manage CASEVAC.
	3. Execute (CO area)	Assist and advise the PL in execution of the tactical plan.
		Oversee mission and personnel trackers.
		Analyze and refine range cards.
	4. Assess	Ensure deficiencies are fixed from PCCs and PCIs.
		Ensure work and rest cycles are enforced.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
	1. Plan (CO CP)	Work with the PL on the tactical plan and develop the CASEVAC plan.
		Attend the CO OPORD.
		Assist in COA development for distribution during attack.
	_	Conduct rehearsals.
	2. Prepare (CO area)	Communicate plans to subordinates in each section and SQD.
4. Conduct sustainment	,	Conduct PCCs and PCIs.
support in an attack.		Execute base defense countermeasures.
attaok.	3. Execute (CO area)	Assist and advise the PL in execution of the tactical plan.
	,	Maintain accountability of personnel and equipment.
		Analyze and refine the base defense plan.
	4. Assess	Correct deficiencies found during PCCs and PCIs.
		Ensure CO SOPs are followed.
		Work with the PL on the tactical plan and develop a CASEVAC plan.
	1. Plan (CO CP)	Attend the CO OPORD.
		Conduct METT-TC assessment.
		Assist the PL with communicating plans to subordinates.
5. Conduct sustainment	2. Prepare (CO area)	Ensure the SQD LDRs backbrief status of movements.
support in a		Oversee SQD LDRs' conduct of PCCs and PCIs.
movement to contact.	3. Execute (CO CP)	Execute battle drills based on SOPs or TTP.
	3. Execute (CO CP)	Maintain situational awareness of LRPs.
		Assess battle drills.
	4. Assess	Consolidate and reorganize subordinate leadership.
		Conduct resupply.
		Review METT-TC assessment.
	1. Plan (CO CP)	Ensure synchronization with the CO plan.
		Participate in CASEVAC, CCP, and ammunition planning.
		Construct fighting positions and range cards.
	2. Prepare (CO area)	Ensure radio communications are operational.
6. Conduct unit	,	Identify CASEVAC resources.
defense.		Synchronize engagements and reporting.
	3. Execute (CO area)	Enforce uniform posture and PPE.
		Oversee CASEVAC OPS and rehearsals.
	4. Assess	Verify information is disseminated to all levels.
		Evaluate effectiveness of systems implemented.
		Ensure the PLT is synchronized with the CO.

## 7-7. Brigade Support Battalion Maintenance Platoon Sergeant

#### **Duties and Responsibilities**

The maintenance PSG is the PLT senior NCO and is normally the most experienced Soldier. The PSG is the PL's primary logistics and tactical advisor. The PSG collaborates with the PL to plan, coordinate, and supervise all logistics activities that support the CO mission.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
	1. Plan (CO CP)	Identify individual and collective training.
		Supervise mandatory training.
		Supervise routine OPS and personnel readiness.
		Verify the packing list.
	2. Prepare (CO area)	Conduct PCCs.
1. Conduct expeditionary	,	Verify the training and readiness status.
deployment OPS.	3. Execute (CO area	Maintain accountability.
	trains/motor pool/	Ensure timely and accurate reports are sent.
	rail-load OPS area)	Supervise out flow of PLT personnel.
		Ensure all personnel are trained and qualified on assigned weapons systems.
	4. Assess	Ensure personnel have all required equipment.
		Ensure everything and everyone is accounted for.
		Work with the PL on the tactical plan and develop a CASEVAC plan.
	1. Plan (CO CP)	Attend the CO OPORD.
		Ensure subordinates understand taskings and timelines.
		Ensure accountability of personnel and equipment.
2. Conduct	2. Prepare (CO area)	Establish a security plan.
sustainment support in area		Establish defensive positions with the PL.
defense.		Assist and advise the PL in execution of the tactical plan.
	3. Execute (CO area)	Assist the PL with input for UMCPs, timelines, PCCs, and PCIs.
		Ensure timely and accurate reports are sent.
		Oversee and enforce work and rest cycles throughout the PLT.
	4. Assess	Check to ensure communications are fully operational.
		Work with the PL on the tactical plan and develop a CASEVAC plan.
	1. Plan (CO CP)	Attend the CO OPORD.
		Provide input for recovery OPS.
	0.0	Ensure personnel, fuel, water, mission trackers, service schedules, and CO-assigned taskings trackers are ready.
3. Conduct	2. Prepare (CO area)	Communicate the OPLAN to subordinates.
sustainment		Conduct PCCs and PCIs before recovery OPS.
support in area security.		Manage CASEVAC.
	3. Execute (CO CP)	Assist and advise the PL in execution of the tactical plan.
		Oversee mission and personnel trackers.
	4. Assess	Analyze and refine range cards.
		Ensure deficiencies are fixed from PCCs and PCIs.
		Ensure work and rest cycles are enforced.

Mission Essential Tasks	Location During the OPS Process	What to Do
		Work with the PL on the tactical plan and develop a CASEVAC plan.
	1. Plan (CO CP)	Attend the CO OPORD.
		Assist in COA development for recovery during attack.
	,	Conduct rehearsals.
I .	2. Prepare (CO area)	Communicate plans to subordinates in each section and SQD.
4. Conduct sustainment		Conduct PCCs and PCIs.
support in an attack.	3. Execute (CO area)	Execute base defense countermeasures.
		Assist and advise the PL in execution of the tactical plan.
		Maintain accountability of personnel and equipment.
		Analyze and refine a base defense plan.
	4. Assess	Correct deficiencies found during PCCs and PCIs.
		Ensure CO SOPs are followed.
		Work with the PL on the tactical plan and develop a CASEVAC plan.
	1. Plan (CO CP)	Attend the CO OPORD.
		Conduct METT-TC assessment.
	2. Prepare (CO area)	Assist the PL with communicating plans to subordinates.
5. Conduct sustainment		Ensure SQD LDRs backbrief status of movements.
support in		Oversee SQD LDRs' conduct of PCCs and PCIs.
movement to contact.	3. Execute (CO area)	Execute battle drills based on SOPs or TTP.
		Maintain situational awareness of recovery OPS.
	4. Assess	Assess battle drills.
		Consolidate and reorganize subordinate leadership.
		Conduct resupply.
	1. Plan (CO CP)	Review METT-TC assessment.
		Ensure synchronization with the CO plan.
		Participate in CASEVAC and UMCP planning.
	2. Prepare (CO area)	Construct fighting positions and range cards.
		Ensure radio communications are operational.
6. Conduct unit		Identify CASEVAC and recovery resources.
defense.	3. Execute (CO area)	Synchronize engagements and reporting.
		Enforce uniform posture and PPE.
		Oversee CASEVAC and recovery OPS, and rehearsals.
	4. Assess	Verify information is disseminated to all levels.
		Evaluate the effectiveness of systems implemented.
		Ensure the PLT is synchronized with the CO.

#### **GLOSSARY**

#### **ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS**

AA assembly area

AAR after action review or report

ACFT aircraft

ADA air defense artillery
ADVON advance echelon

AFATDS Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System
ALOC administrative/logistics operations center

AMB ambulance

AO area of operations
AOR area of responsibility
APOD aerial port of debarkation

AR Army regulation

ATN Army Training Network
AVD anti-vehicle ditch

AVN aviation

AVTF aviation task force
AWT air weapons team

AXP ambulance exchange point

BAS battalion aid station
BC battery commander
BCT brigade combat team

BDAR battle damage assessment and repair

BDOC base defense operations center

BEB brigade engineer battalion

BII basic issue items

BISE brigade intelligence support element

BLS brigade legal service

BN battalion

BOC battery operations center

BOM bill of materials
BP battle position

BSA brigade support area
BSB brigade support battalion

BSMC brigade support medical company

BUB battle update brief

CA civil affairs

CAB combined arms battalion
CAO civil affairs operations
CAR combined arms rehearsal

CAS close air support casualty evacuation

CBRN chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear

CBRNWRS chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear warning and reporting

system

CCD camouflage, concealment, and deception
CCIR commander's critical information requirement

CCL configured combat load CCP casualty collection point

CDR commander

CEMA cyberspace electromagnetic activities

CFF call for fire CH chaplain

C4I command, control, communications, computers, and intelligence

C-IED counter-improvised explosive device
CIM communications interface modem
CIP common intelligence picture

CLP cleaning, lubricant, and petroleum

CMD GRP command group

CMO civil-military operations

CMOC civil-military operations center

CO company

COA course of action
CoC chain of command

COEI components of end items

COIC current operations integration cell
COIST company intelligence support team

COMMEX communications exercise

COMMS communications

COMSEC communications security
CONOPS concept of operations

COP common operational picture

CP command post

CPOF Command Post of the Future

CPT captain

CRM composite risk management

CSDP Command Supply Discipline Program

CSM command sergeant major
CSS combat service support

CTCP combat trains command post

CTL critical task list
CUB combat update brief
CUOPS current operations

CWORM compass, weapons, optics, radios, maps

DA Department of the Army

DB decision brief

DCGS-A Distributed Common Ground System-Army

DCP detainee collection point

DET detachment

DMG digital master gunner

DODIN-A Department of Defense Information Network-Army

DOW died of wounds

DRE deployment readiness exercise

DTG date time group

DTS Defense Travel System
DVE driver's vision enhancer

EA engagement area

ECOA enemy course of action

EOB electronic order of battle

EOD explosive ordnance disposal

EODIMES explosive ordnance disposal Information Management System

EP electronic protection

ES electronic warfare support
ESR equipment status report

EVENTEMP event template

EW electronic warfare

FA field artillery

FARP forward arming and refueling point

FASP field artillery support plan

FAT field artillery task
FDC fire direction center
FDO fire direction officer

FHP force health protection fires support team

FLE forward logistics element

FLIPL financial liability investigation of property loss

FLOT forward line of troops
FM frequency modulation
FMC fully mission capable
FMT field maintenance team

FP force protection

FPOL forward passage of lines

FRAGORD fragmentary order
FRG family readiness group

FRH fire resistant hydraulic fluids
FSC forward support company

FSCM fire support coordination measure

FSCOORD fire support coordinator
FSO fire support officer
FTN force tracking number

FUOPS future operations

GAA grease, automotive, and artillery

GCM graphic control measure

GCSS-Army Global Combat Support System-Army

GMD grease, molybdenum disulfide

GTC government travel card
HAZMAT hazardous material

HHB headquarters and headquarters battery
HHC headquarters and headquarters company

HHQ higher headquarters
HSS health service support
HPT high-payoff target
HQ headquarters
HR human resources
HUMINT human intelligence
IC information collection

ICM information collection manager

ICSM information collection synchronization matrix

IDF indirect fire

INTSUM intelligence summary

IO information operations

IOWG information operations working group
IPB intelligence preparation of the battlefield

IR information requirements
IRC information-related capability
JCAD joint chemical agent detector
JCR joint capabilities release
JFCOM Joint Forces Command

JOPES Joint Operation Planning and Execution System

JRC Joint Capabilities Release

JSLIST Joint Service Lightweight Integrated Suit Technology

JTR joint travel regulations
KLE key leader engagement

LDP leader development program

LOC line of communication
LOGPAC logistics package
LOGSTAT logistics status

LOGSYNCH logistics synchronization

LOS line of sight

LPD leader professional development

LRP logistics release point

LSCO large-scale combat operations
LSIR legal serious incident report
LTP leader training program

MAC maintenance allocation chart

MAL master authorization list

MASCAL mass casualty

MCCmovement control centerMCPmission command postMCSmission command system

MDMP military decision-making process
MEDCOP medical common operational picture

MEDEVAC medical evacuation

MEDO medical operations officer

MEDPROS medical protection system

MET mission essential task

METT-TC mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available,

time available, and civil considerations

MFR memorandum for record

MG master gunner

MICLIC mine-clearing mine charge
MICO military intelligence company

MISO military information support operations
MITS military intelligence training strategy

MOB mobilization

MOE measure of effectiveness
MOP measure of performance

MOPP mission-oriented protection posture
MOS military occupational specialty
MOU memorandum of understanding

MTOE modified table of organization and equipment

NAI named area of interest

NATO North Atlantic Treaty Organization
NBC nuclear, biological, and chemical

NCO noncommissioned officer

NCOIC noncommissioned officer in charge

NFA no-fire area

NIPRNET Nonsecure Internet Protocol Router Network

NMC non-mission capable

NSA National Security Agency

NTC National Training Center

OAKOC observation and fields of fire, avenues of approach, key terrain,

obstacles and movement, cover and concealment

OIC officer in charge
OP observation post
OPCON operational control
OPFOR opposing force
OPLAN operation plan
OPORD operation order
OPS operations

OR operational readiness
PAA position area for artillery

PACE primary, alternate, contingency, and emergency

PCC precombat check
PCI precombat inspection

PERSTAT personnel status

PGM precision-guided missile
PHA patient holding area

PIR priority intelligence requirement

PL platoon leader

PLT platoon

PMCS preventive maintenance checks and services

POI point of injury

POL petroleum, oil, and lubricants

POW prisoner of war

PPE personal protective equipment

PSG platoon sergeant

PSYOPS psychological operations

QA/QC quality assurance/quality control

QRF quick reaction force

RAM random antiterrorism measures

RCP route clearance patrol

RETRANS retransmission
RFA restricted fire area
RFC requests for collection
RFI requests for information

RFF request for forces
RFS request for service

RH reconnaissance handover
RPOL rearward passage of lines
ROC rehearsal of concept
ROE rules of engagement
ROZ restricted operating zone

RS religious support

RSOI reception, staging, onward movement, and integration

RUBA rotational unit bivouac area

RXL rehearsal

SA situational awareness
SATCOM satellite communications

SGM sergeant major
SI sensitive items
SIGACT significant activity
SIGINT signal intelligence

SIR serious incident report

SL squad leader SM Service member

SME subject matter expert

SOFA status of forces agreement

SOG sergeant of the guard

SOP standard operating procedure

SOSRA suppress, obscure, secure, reduce, and assault

SPO support operations officer SPOD seaport of debarkation

SQDN squadron

SRP Soldier readiness processing

SSG staff sergeant
SSL shop stock list

STT sergeants time training
STX squad training exercise
TAA tactical assembly area
TAC tactical command post

TACON tactical control

TACSOP tactical standard operating procedure

TAMIS Training Ammunition Management Information System

TASKORG task organization

TCO tactical convoy operation

TCP traffic control point
TECHINT technical intelligence

TF task force
TL task list

TLWS target list worksheet

TM team

TMR transportation movement request

TOC tactical operations center

TPC tactical psychological company

TPD tactical psychological operations detachment

TPT tactical psychological team

TRM tactical road march

TRP troop

TSOP training standard operating procedure

TTP tactics, techniques, and procedures

TWG target working group
UAP unified action partners
UAS unmanned aircraft system
ULO unified land operations

UMCP unit maintenance collection point

UMO unit movement officer
UMT unit ministry team

USACAPOC(A) United States Army Civil Affairs and Psychological Operations

Command (Airborne)

USARAF United States Army Africa

USEUCOM United States European Command

VCE vehicle crew evaluator

VSAT very small aperture terminal

WARNORD warning order

WfF warfighting function

WG working group
XO executive officer

#### SUBMIT INFORMATION OR REQUEST PUBLICATIONS

To help you access information efficiently, the Center for Army Lessons Learned (CALL) posts publications and other useful products available for download on the CALL website:

#### https://call.army.mil

# PROVIDE LESSONS AND BEST PRACTICES OR SUBMIT AN AFTER ACTION REPORT (AAR)

If your unit has identified lessons or best practices or would like to submit an AAR or a request for information (RFI), please contact CALL using the following information:

Telephone: DSN 552-9533; Commercial 913-684-9533

Email: usarmy.leavenworth.mccoe.mbx.call-rfi-manager-mailbox@mail.mil

Mailing Address: Center for Army Lessons Learned

10 Meade Ave., Bldg. 50

Fort Leavenworth, KS 66027-1350

#### **REQUEST COPIES OF CALL PUBLICATIONS**

If you would like copies of this publication, please submit your request on the CALL restricted website (CAC login required):

#### https://call2.army.mil

Click on "Request for Publications." Please fill in all the information, including your unit name and street address. Please include building number and street for military posts.

**Note**: CALL publications have a three-year print life cycle. Digital publications are available by clicking on "Publications by Type" under the "Resources" tab on the CALL restricted website, where you can access and download information. CALL also offers web-based access to the CALL archives.

#### BE AN AGENT FOR CHANGE—WORKING FOR CALL

Drive Army change and impact Soldiers as a CALL military analyst forward (MAF) at a COMPO 1 Active Division or Corps Headquarters! Highly motivated self-starters currently serving in the rank of KD-qualified major to colonel (04-06) or master sergeant to sergeant major (E8-E9) are encouraged to apply. Soldiers selected will serve as an essential link between the operational and institutional forces. To start the application process, go to https://CALL2.army.mil (CAC login required) and click on "Military Analyst Forward Program."

# COMBINED ARMS CENTER (CAC) Additional Publications and Resources

The CAC home page address is: https://usacac.army.mil

#### Center for the Army Profession and Leadership (CAPL)

CAPL serves as the proponent for the Army Profession, Leadership, and Leader Development programs and assists the Combined Arms Center in the integration and synchronization of cross-branch, career management field, and functional area initiatives. CAPL conducts studies on the Army Profession, Leadership and Leader Development and produces publications, doctrine, programs and products that support current operations and drive change.

#### **Combat Studies Institute (CSI)**

CSI is a military history think tank that produces timely and relevant military history and contemporary operational history.

#### **Combined Arms Doctrine Directorate (CADD)**

CADD develops, writes, and updates Army doctrine at the corps and division level. Find doctrinal publications at either the Army Publishing Directorate (APD) or the Central Army Registry.

#### Foreign Military Studies Office (FMSO)

FMSO is a research and analysis center on Fort Leavenworth under the TRADOC G2. FMSO manages and conducts analytical programs focused on emerging and asymmetric threats, regional military and security developments, and other issues that define evolving operational environments around the world.

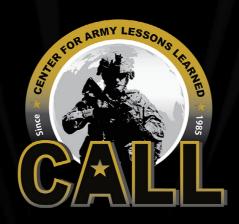
### Military Review (MR)

MR is a revered journal that provides a forum for original thought and debate on the art and science of land warfare and other issues of current interest to the U.S. Army and the Department of Defense.

#### Joint Center for International Security Force Assistance (JCISFA)

JCISFA's mission is to capture and analyze security force assistance (SFA) lessons from contemporary operations to advise combatant commands and military departments on appropriate doctrine; practices; and proven tactics, techniques, and procedures (TTP) to prepare for and conduct SFA missions efficiently. JCISFA was created to institutionalize SFA across DOD and serve as the DOD SFA Center of Excellence.

Support CAC in the exchange of information by telling us about your successes so they may be shared and become Army successes.



## **CENTER FOR ARMY LESSONS LEARNED**

10 Meade Avenue, Building 50 Fort Leavenworth, KS 66027-1350





COMBINED ARMS CENTER - TRAINING

NO. 21-12 2021